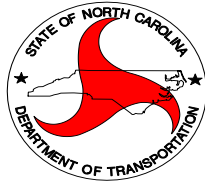


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**



Division 14

District 3

## **Contract & Bonds**

**CONTRACT:** DN00474  
**TIP Number:** N/A  
**FEDERAL:** STATE FUNDED  
**WBS Element:** 17BP.14.R.155  
**LOCATION:** AT BRIDGE #231 OVER NORTH PRONG ELLIJAY CREEK ON SR 1001 (ELLIJAY RD) IN MACON COUNTY  
**COUNTY:** MACON  
**DESCRIPTION:** BRIDGE REPLACEMENT: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, & STRUCTURE

**Contractor:** Buckeye Bridge LLC  
**Address:** PO Box 1367  
Canton, NC 28716

**Division Engineer:** Wanda Payne, P.E.  
**District Engineer:** J. A. Russell, P.E.  
**Resident Engineer:** Adam Dockery, P.E.

**Letting Date:** 3/26/2024

**Contract Execution:** 04/18/2024

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HIGHWAY DIVISION 14

## PROPOSAL

**DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING:** MARCH 26, 2024 AT 2:00 PM

**CONTRACT ID:** DN00474

**WBS ELEMENT NO.:** 17BP.14.R.155

**FEDERAL AID NO.:** STATE FUNDED

**COUNTY:** MACON

**TIP NO.:** N/A

**MILES:** 0.095

**ROUTE NO.:** SR 1001 (ELLIJAY RD)

**LOCATION:** AT BRIDGE #231 OVER NORTH PRONG ELLIJAY CREEK ON  
SR 1001 (ELLIJAY RD) IN MACON COUNTY

**TYPE OF WORK:** BRIDGE REPLACEMENT: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, &  
STRUCTURE

**TO BID ON THIS PROPOSAL / CONTRACT, BIDDER SHALL POSSESS THE  
FOLLOWING WORK CODES: 000424, 000425**

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROJECT. BID BOND IS REQUIRED.**

Buckeye Bridge LLC  

---

NAME OF BIDDER

PO Box 1367 Canton, NC 28716  

---

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. DN00474 IN MACON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DN00474**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **DN00474** in **Macon County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.


If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



DocuSigned by:  
  
29BD93927CF24F6...  
04/17/2024

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**COVER SHEET  
PROPOSAL SHEET**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

BOND REQUIREMENTS: ..... G-1  
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-2  
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:..... G-2  
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:..... G-2  
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: ..... G-3  
SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-3  
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-3  
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-5  
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):..... G-5  
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): ..... G-20  
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:..... G-20  
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-21  
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:..... G-21  
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:..... G-22  
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: ..... G-22  
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-27  
  
ROADWAY.....R-1

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS .....SSP-1  
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY .....SSP-2  
ERRATA.....SSP-5  
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES .....SSP-6  
MINIMUM WAGES .....SSP-7  
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION: .....SSP-8  
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING.....SSP-17

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-1  
TRAFFIC CONTROL ..... TC-1  
UTILITY BY OTHERS.....UBO-1  
EROSION CONTROL ..... EC-1  
STRUCTURE/CULVERTS .....ST-1

**PERMITS** ..... P-1

<b><u>SIGNATURE SHEETS AND FORMS</u></b> .....	S-1
<b><u>BID/PAY ITEM SHEETS</u></b> .....	T-1
<b><u>DOT EXECUTION SHEET</u></b> .....	U-1

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.**

**All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.**

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from the approved electronic bidding provider for Division Contracts.

#### **ELECTRONIC ON-LINE BID:**

1. Download entire proposal from Connect NCDOT website. Download the electronic submittal file from the approved electronic bidding provider website.
2. Prior to submitting a bid on a project, the bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* in conformance with Article 102-3 unless the SP1 G02 Interested Parties List provision is in the contract.
3. Prepare and submit the electronic submittal file using the approved electronic bidding provider software.
4. Electronic bidding software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Bid Express website following the directions at: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Electronic-Bidding.aspx>.
5. Questions should be emailed 7 calendar days prior to the bid opening to **Jeffrey E. Alspaugh, EI** at **d14contracts@ncdot.gov**. Contact with any other NCDOT personnel concerning this project is strictly prohibited, unless otherwise noted, and may result in bids being considered non-responsive.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****BOND REQUIREMENTS:**

(6-1-16)(Rev.1-16-24)

102-8, 102-10

SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23)

108

SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **April 22, 2024**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **June 30, 2025**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **April 22, 2024**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **December 6, 2024**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Nine Hundred Dollars (\$ 900.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:**

(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

**CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:**

(7-15-14)

SP1 G18A

No in-water work or land disturbance within the 25 foot wide buffer zone will be allowed from **01/01** through **04/15** of any year.

**CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:**

(1-19-16)

SP1 G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed from **04/01** through **10/15** of any year.



**MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications*):

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
0074	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
22-24	Guardrail
34-58	Erosion Control
59	Reforestation

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05)(Rev. 3-26-24)

109-8

SP1 G43

**Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS**, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.7781** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Fuel Usage Factor Diesel</b>
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9" to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9" to 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

**SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08)(Rev. 1-16-24)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	<b>20%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2026	(7/01/24 - 6/30/25)	<b>80%</b> of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-16-24)

102-15(J)

SP1 G67

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

**Definitions**

*Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Combined MBE/WBE Goal:* A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

*Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor* - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*MBE Participation (Anticipated)* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

*Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*Replacement / Substitution* – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

*WBE Participation (Anticipated)* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

*Women Business Enterprise (WBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

### **Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

*RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

### **Combined MBE/WBE Goal**

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **4 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) **Minority Business Enterprises 2 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) **Women Business Enterprises 2 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

### **Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### **(A) Electronic Bids**

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/ WBE goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

**MBE or WBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

**Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

**Banking MBE/WBE Credit**

If the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE/WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

**Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

One complete set and 2 copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were



solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

### **Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
  - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names,

addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the advertised goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at [BOWD@ncdot.gov](mailto:BOWD@ncdot.gov) to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you

may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal**

#### **(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

#### **(B) Joint Checks**

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### **(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)**

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and

they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE /WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE /WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

**Commercially Useful Function**

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually

performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value

of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **MBE/WBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
  - (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).
  - (3) Exception: If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.



When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

### **Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments. The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

### **USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):**

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

### **EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:**

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.

4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

**SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 8-16-22)

450

SP1 G112 B

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:**

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

*Outsourcing* for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
- (1) **Manage Operations** - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
    - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
    - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
    - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
    - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
    - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
    - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
    - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
    - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
    - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
    - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
  - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
  - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
  - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
  - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

- (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities
- The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
  - (2) Temporary Seeding
  - (3) Temporary Mulching
  - (4) Sodding
  - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
  - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
  - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
  - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
  - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
  - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
  - (11) Inlet protection

- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

### **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

### **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.



Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer  
1536 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-24)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method “II” shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

**BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:**

(10-19-10)(Rev. 1-16-24)

422

SP4 R02

**Description**

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or part of bridge approach slabs. Install outlets and grade bridge approach fills to drain water through and away from approach fills. Install geotextiles to allow for possible future slab jacking and separate approach fills from embankment fills, natural ground and pavement sections as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps as required. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

*Type 1 Approach Fill* – Approach fill for bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01;

*Type 1A Approach Fill* – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02;

*Type 2 Approach Fill* – Approach fill for bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 and

*Type 2A Approach Fill* – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.04.

At the Contractors option, use Type 1A or 2A approach fills instead of Type 1 or 2 approach fills, respectively, for integral bridge abutments. Type 1A and 2A approach fills consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a construction surcharge, remains in place and is aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall and wing walls.

## Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles, Type 4a geotextile for under bridge approach slabs and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal for Type 2 and 2A approach fills. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide outlet pipes and fittings for subsurface drainage materials. Provide 1/4" hardware cloth with 1/4 inch openings constructed from 24 gauge wire.

For temporary geotextile walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5a geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5a geotextile with lengths as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04.

## Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills and, if applicable, temporary geotextile walls in accordance with the contract. Ensure limits of approach fills are graded to drain as shown in the bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*. For Type 1 and 1A approach fills in embankment fills, place and compact a temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slope in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01 or 423.02 and in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Density testing is required within the temporary fill slope and additional more frequent density testing is also required for bridge approach embankments. Wait 3 days before cutting the slope back to complete the approach fill excavation. Use excavated material elsewhere on the project to form embankments, subgrades, or shoulders. If a slope for an approach fill is excavated to flatter than what is required for access or any other reason, that same slope is required for the entire approach fill excavation. Do not backfill overexcavations that extend outside the approach fill limits shown on the *Roadway Standard Drawings* with embankment soils. Instead, expand approach fill limits to include overexcavations.

Notify the Engineer when embankment fill placement and approach fill excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and embankment materials below and outside approach fills are approved.

For Type 2 approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3 inches of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a Type 2 approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place,

reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate over any MSE wall geosynthetic reinforcement, pull reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

For Type 1 and 1A approach fills, place pipe sleeves in wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads. Insert outlet pipes into pipe sleeves to direct water towards outlets. Attach hardware cloth in front of the outlet pipe at the wing. Connect outlet pipes and fittings with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles of the same type at least 18 inches. Cover select material or aggregate with Type 4a geotextile at an elevation 6 inches below the bridge approach slab. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

For Type 1A and 2A approach fills, install temporary geotextile walls as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. At the Contractor's option, construct the bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary geotextile walls as shown in the plans. Erect and set welded wire facing for temporary geotextile walls so facing functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary geotextile wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below. Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the wall face in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04 and cover geotextiles with at least 3 inches of select material or aggregate. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3 inches of locations shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Orient overlapping seams in reinforcement geotextiles perpendicular to the integral end bent cap backwall. Do not overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the wall face. Before placing select material or aggregate over reinforcement geotextiles, pull geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Temporary geotextile walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. If loads from construction equipment will be more than what the wall is designed for, contact the Engineer before positioning equipment on top of temporary geotextile walls.

Place select material or aggregate in 6 inch to 8 inch thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and coarse aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills with at least 4 passes of a trench roller in a direction parallel to the end bent cap backwall. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics or MSE wall reinforcement when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics until they are covered with at least 8 inches of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap Type 4a geotextiles over select material or aggregate and back under approach slabs as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 or

423.04.

**Measurement and Payment**

Type 1 and 1A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_* and Type 2 and 2A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_*. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing wall facing, geotextiles and outlets, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, geotextiles, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

Compensation for the material placed within the temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slopes will be made in accordance with Section 225, 226, or 230 of the *Standard Specifications*. The cost of removal, including excavating, hauling, placement, and compaction of the material elsewhere on or off the project will be included in the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_*.

The contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for Type 2 approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_\_\_*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_  
Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_\_

**Pay Unit**

Lump Sum  
Lump Sum

**SHOULDER WEDGE:**

(9-20-11)(Rev. 1-16-24)

610

SP6 R03R

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING**, add the following after line 40:

Attach a device, mounted on screed of paving equipment, capable of constructing a shoulder wedge with an angle of 30 degrees plus or minus 4 degrees along the outside edge of the roadway, measured from the horizontal plane in place after final compaction on the final surface course. Use an approved mechanical device which will form the asphalt mixture to produce a wedge with uniform texture, shape and density while automatically adjusting to varying heights.

Payment for use of this device will be incidental to the other pay items in the contract.

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)(Rev. 3-26-24)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **591.88** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **March 1, 2024**.

**FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:**

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

**TEMPORARY SHORING:**

(2-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24)

SP11 R02

**Description**

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

**(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring**

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

**(B) Anchored Shoring**

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes)



and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define “anchors” as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall and “Temporary Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, geostrip, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextiles or geogrids wrapped behind welded wire facing or geostrips connected to welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement, “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement and “temporary geostrip wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geostrip reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall embedment below the grade at the wall face.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 862.02.

## Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement	1024-1
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Water	1024-4
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

Use neat cement grout that only contains cement and water with a water cement ratio of 0.4 to 0.5 which is approximately 5.5 gallons of water per 94 pounds of Portland cement. Provide grout with a compressive strength at 3 and 28 days of at least 1,500 and 4,000 psi, respectively.

## (2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

## (3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

## (C) Temporary Walls

## (1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

## (2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

## (3) Geogrid and Geostrip Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet. Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement and geostrips for geostrip reinforcement with an “approved” status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids and geostrips is available from: [connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

Provide geogrids and geostrips with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids and geostrips are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Shoring Backfill</b>
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

## (4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

### **Preconstruction Requirements**

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North

Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater or flood elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight ( $\gamma$ ) = 120 pcf,

(b)	Friction Angle ( $\phi$ )	Shoring Backfill
	30°	A-2-4 Soil
	34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
	38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion ( $c$ ) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. Design temporary shoring for a traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or Type 1 grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least  $0.7H$  or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid and geostrip reinforcement, use approved geosynthetic reinforcement properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio ( $R_c$ ) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an  $R_c$  of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geosynthetic reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill. Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded

wire facing with a connection approved by the Department.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid, geostrip and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

### Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

- (1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or Type 1 grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Specifications*,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications* are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Mix and place neat cement grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with



American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until

excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing and wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

## Measurement and Payment

*Temporary Shoring* will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1170-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

### Pay Item

Temporary Shoring

### Pay Unit

Square Foot

### WATTLE DEVICES:

(1-1-24)

1642

SP16 R01

**Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle**, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

### **(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier**

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

<b>TABLE 1642-1</b>	
<b>100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

<b>TABLE 1642-2</b>	
<b>100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

<b>TABLE 1642-3</b>	
<b>100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

<b>TABLE 1642-4</b>	
<b>100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER</b>	
<b>Property</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

**Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:**

*Wattle* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

*Coir Fiber Wattles* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

*Wattle Barrier* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

*Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

**Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 9, delete and replace “ \_\_\_ Wattle Check” with “Wattle”.

**Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 9, delete and replace “ \_\_\_ Wattle Barrier” with “Wattle Barrier”.

**Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, after line 9, add the following:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

**FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:**

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	



Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**ERRATA**

(1-16-24)

Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 3**

**Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16,** replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

**Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9,** add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

**Division 9**

**Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1,** replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with "Sign Erection, Relocate Type \_\_\_ (Ground Mounted)".

**Division 10**

**Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1,** delete the "unpopulated blank row" in Table 1024-2 between "Time of set, deviation from control" and "Chloride Ion Content, Max.".

**Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4,** replace "maximum" with "minimum".

**Division 11**

**Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24,** replace "Where barrier units are moved more than one" with "Where barrier units are moved more than once".

**Division 15**

**Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11,** replace " All piping" with "All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping".

**Division 16**

**Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25,** delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks."

**Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26,** replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

**Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22,** replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09)

Z-5

**FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

**STATE:** The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024)

Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

**(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

**(a) Compliance with Regulations**

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

**(b) Nondiscrimination**

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

**(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment**

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

**(d) Information and Reports**

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined

by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
  - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
  3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”
  4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
  5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
  6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
  - (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
  - (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
    1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

## 2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

## 3. Time Limits and Filing Options

Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

- (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
- (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
- (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

## 4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

## 5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

## 6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.



**TABLE 103-1  
COMPLAINT BASIS**

<b>Protected Categories</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities</b>
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. ( <i>Executive Order 13166</i> )
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin ( <i>Limited English Proficiency</i> )	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. ( <i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i> )	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) ( <i>Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction</i> )	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note: Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</i>	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. ( <i>49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123</i> )

### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

**(4) Additional Title VI Assurances**

*\*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
  - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

### **Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

### **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

### **Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

### **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

### **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

### **Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.



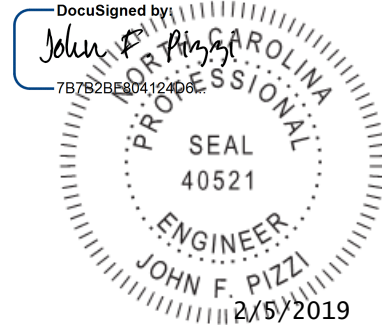
17BP.14.R.155

**GT-1**

Macon County

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GEOTECHNICAL:**

Prepared by:  
 STV Engineers, Inc.  
 900 West Trade Street, Suite 715  
 Charlotte, NC 28202  
 704/372-1885  
 NC License Number F-0991



Document not considered Final  
 Unless All Signatures Completed

**SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS****(1-16-18)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct soldier pile retaining walls consisting of driven or drilled-in steel H-piles with either precast concrete panels in between piles or a CIP reinforced concrete face attached to front of piles unless required otherwise in the plans. Timber lagging is typically used for temporary support of excavations during construction. Provide CIP reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct soldier pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Contractor to construct soldier pile retaining walls. Define "soldier pile wall" as a soldier pile retaining wall. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "concrete facing" as a CIP reinforced concrete face. Define "pile" as a steel H-pile and "coping" as CIP concrete coping.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Neat Cement Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070

17BP.14.R.155

**GT-2**

Macon County

Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Select Materials	1016
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel H-Piles	1084-1
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads and backfilling. Use Class A concrete for concrete facing and coping and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, produce panels with an exposed aggregate finish that meets Article 1077-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Damaged panels with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected.

For soldier pile walls with panels, galvanize piles in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, paint galvanized piles in accordance with Article 442-13 of the *Standard Specifications*. Apply the following system to paint galvanized piles gray with waterborne paints that meet Article 1080-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. For painting galvanized piles other colors, contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for an appropriate paint system.

<b>GRAY PAINT SYSTEM FOR GALVANIZED PILES</b>			
<b>Coat</b>	<b>Color</b>	<b>Dry/Wet Film Thickness (Mils)</b>	
		<b>Min.</b>	<b>Max.</b>
Intermediate	Brown	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	White	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	Gray	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
<b>Total</b>		<b>5.0 DFT</b>	<b>9.0 DFT</b>

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soldier pile wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

### 3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Soldier Pile Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soldier pile wall. Before beginning soldier pile wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soldier pile wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below soldier pile walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soldier pile wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

#### B. Soldier Pile Wall Designs

For soldier pile wall designs, submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Design Consultant to design soldier pile walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Cantilever Wall Design Consultant.

Design soldier pile walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.8 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. Design soldier pile walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Design soldier pile walls for a maximum deflection of 2" or 1.5% of H, whichever is less, with H as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, design soldier pile walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 psf in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications*. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load ( $P_{H1}$ ) of 300 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications*. For concrete barrier rail above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a  $P_{H1}$  of 500 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a).

When a rock mass shear strength ( $S_m$ ) is noted in the plans, analyze piles using the equation shown in Figure 3.11.5.6-2 of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications* to calculate

the passive resistance of the rock ( $\overline{P_p}$ ). Use a maximum H-pile spacing of 10 ft. At the Contractor's option, use driven or drilled-in piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing unless otherwise required. For soldier pile walls with panels, use drilled-in piles unless noted otherwise in the plans. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in piles. Install drilled-in piles by excavating holes with diameters that will result in at least 3" of clearance all around piles.

Provide temporary support of excavations for excavations more than 4 ft deep and timber lagging in accordance with the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge*

*Temporary Works.* At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, provide temporary slopes instead of temporary support of excavations. Do not extend temporary slopes outside right-of-way or easement limits. Except for fill sections or when using temporary slopes, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone. Place separation geotextile between No. 57 stone and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on stone.

At the Contractor's option, use panels or concrete facing unless required otherwise in the plans. Design panels and concrete facing in accordance with the plans and Section 5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Provide reinforcing steel of sufficient density to satisfy Article 5.7.3.4 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Use panels or concrete facing with the dimensions shown in the plans and attach facing to front of H-piles with welded stud shear connectors.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath panels and concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite sheet drains, an aggregate shoulder drain and outlet components. Place sheet drains with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center drains between adjacent piles. Attach sheet drains to front of timber lagging or back of panels or concrete facing and connect drains to aggregate leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of panels or concrete facing in front of piles and leveling pads. Provide aggregate shoulder drains and outlet components in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 816.02.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use CIP reinforced concrete coping at top of soldier pile walls with panels. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans and at the Contractor's option, connect coping to panels with dowels or extend coping down back of panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above soldier pile walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with pile locations, typical sections and details of piles, drainage, temporary support, leveling pads, panels and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for coping, concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with piles, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations including deflection calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions in design calculations. When designing soldier pile walls with computer software, a hand calculation is required for the tallest wall section.

### C. Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan

Submit a PDF file of a soldier pile wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide project specific information in the soldier pile wall construction plan including a detailed construction sequence. For driven piles, submit proposed pile driving methods and equipment in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. For drilled-in piles, submit installation details including drilling equipment and methods for stabilizing and filling holes. Provide details in the construction plan of excavations including temporary support and any other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soldier pile wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soldier pile wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

### D. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soldier pile wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soldier pile walls. If this meeting occurs before all soldier pile wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of soldier pile walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Cantilever Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

## 4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Direct run off away from soldier pile walls and areas above and behind walls. Contain and maintain No. 57 stone and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soldier pile walls before beginning wall construction if the horizontal distance to the closest foundation is less than the height of the tallest wall section.

Install soldier pile walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soldier pile walls unless a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals. If overexcavation occurs and is not approved, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

## A. Piles

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for soldier pile walls. Weld stud shear connectors to piles in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install piles within 1" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals and with no negative batter (piles leaning forward). Minimize alignment variations between piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing since variations can result in thicker concrete facing in some locations in order to provide the minimum required facing thickness elsewhere. Locate piles so the minimum required concrete facing thickness, if applicable, and roadway clearances are maintained for variable pile alignments.

Install piles to the required elevations in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer. Do not splice piles. If necessary, cut off piles at elevations shown in the accepted submittals along a plane normal to the pile axis.

Use pile excavation to install drilled-in piles. If overexcavation occurs, fill to required elevations with No. 57 stone before setting piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the required penetration. When this occurs, a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan submittal may be required. When a minimum pile penetration into rock is noted in the plans, rock is as determined by the Engineer.

## B. Excavation

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope as shown. Otherwise, excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Use timber lagging or an alternate approved method for temporary support of excavations in accordance with the accepted submittals.

Install temporary support within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. The installation may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soldier pile wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved

method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

Remove flowable fill and material in between piles as necessary to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until temporary support for the current lift is accepted.

#### C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place geocomposite sheet drains with the geotextile side facing away from wall faces. Secure sheet drains so drains are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soldier pile walls. Discontinuous sheet drains are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap sheet drains at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect sheet drains to aggregate leveling pads by embedding drain ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

#### D. Leveling Pads, Panels, Coping and Concrete Facing

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Set panels against pile flanges as shown in the accepted submittals. Position panels with at least 2" of contact in the horizontal direction between the panels and pile flanges. If contact cannot be maintained, remove panels, fill gaps with joint filler and reset panels. Securely support panels until enough No. 57 stone or backfill is placed to hold panels in place.

Construct coping as shown in the accepted submittals and Subarticle 452-4(B) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against soldier pile walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces. If the gap between a single faced barrier and wall face is wider than 2", fill gap with Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone). Otherwise, fill gap with backer rod and seal joint between barrier and soldier pile wall with silicone sealant.

Construct concrete facing in accordance with the accepted submittals and Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for concrete facing that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct concrete facing joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively for the remaining joints. Stop reinforcing steel for concrete facing 2" on either side of expansion joints.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to soldier pile walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

Seal joints above and behind soldier pile walls between coping or concrete facing and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

#### E. Backfill

For fill sections or if a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, backfill behind piles, panels and concrete facing in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Otherwise, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone as shown in the accepted submittals. Ensure all voids between panels and lagging and between piles, lagging and excavation faces are filled with No. 57 stone. Compact stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

#### F. Pile Coatings

For soldier pile walls with panels, clean exposed galvanized or painted surfaces of piles with a 2,500 psi pressure washer after wall construction is complete. Repair galvanized surfaces that are exposed and damaged in accordance with Article 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair painted surfaces that are exposed and damaged by applying 4.0 to 7.0 mils wet film thickness of a topcoat to damaged areas with brushes or rollers. Use the same paint for damaged areas that was used for the topcoat when painting piles initially. Feather or taper topcoats in damaged areas to be level with surrounding areas.

### 5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be measured and paid in square feet. Soldier pile walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or concrete facing for soldier pile walls without coping.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soldier pile wall materials, installing piles, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying temporary support of excavations, wall drainage systems, leveling pads, panels, concrete facing, No. 57 stone, geotextiles and any incidentals necessary to construct soldier pile walls. The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for coping, pile coatings, backer rod and silicone sealant, No. 78M stone and brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing overexcavations or unstable



17BP.14.R.155

## GT-9

Macon County

excavations or thicker concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soldier pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind soldier pile walls from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Soldier Pile Retaining Walls

**Pay Unit**

Square Foot

17BP.14.R.155

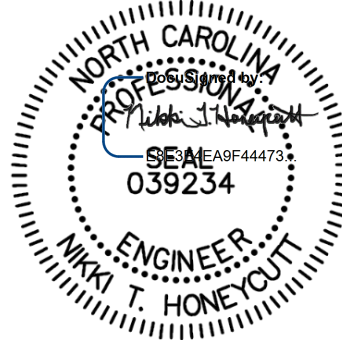
TC-1

Macon County

**Prepared By:**

STV Engineers, Inc  
 900 West Trade Street  
 Charlotte, NC 28202  
 704/372-1885  
 NC License Number F-0991

Document not considered final  
 unless all signatures completed



11/16/2023

**TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:**

(07-14-15)

**Description**

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove temporary portable traffic signal system for traffic maintenance during construction along Ellijay Rd. The temporary portable traffic signals will require a system that is coordinated to maintain safe and efficient traffic operations along Ellijay Rd during construction operations. The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System shall be designed such that all devices operate and communicate as a system. The system will contain (2) trailer mounted Portable Traffic Signals units along Ellijay Rd.

**Materials**

Provide:

(2) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS). Each shall be self-contained trailer mounted units with two 12” signal heads per trailer. One signal head shall be mounted on an overhead mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. The other signal head shall be mounted on a vertical upright. Units must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

**Communication Requirements**

All PTS within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times. Acceptable communication shall be either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. If the wireless radio link communication option is utilized clear line of sight between signals within the signal setup shall be maintained. Radio communication shall utilize the 900MHz frequency band and have frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of (1 mile).

**Fault Mode Requirements**

The PTS system shall revert to a solid red mode upon system default. The default setting shall be solid red unless otherwise specified by the project engineer. The temporary portable traffic signal system repairs shall be the responsibility of the contactor and shall be rendered in a manner that will return to system to full operation condition in the most expeditious manner. The PTS shall be equipped with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall have capabilities as described in the Remote Monitoring System section of this specification.

**Remote Monitoring System**

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. The RMS shall include a password protected web site viewable from any computer with internet capability. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e....red lamp on signal number 1). The RMS shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS system shall be available and viewable through the RMS website at all times. The RMS shall maintain a history of the operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS trailer. The remote monitoring system is not required as part of this bid proposal.

**Implementation**

Deployment and installation of the PTS System shall only be facilitated by personnel that have been factory trained and fully authorized by the manufacturers.

**Measurement and Payment**

The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System will be measured as the (2) trailer mounted units (PTS) furnished, installed, field verified, accepted, operated and removed.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No measurement will be made for signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No payment will be made until signal timing and operation has been field verified and accepted by the Engineer.

17BP.14.R.155

**TC-3**

Macon County

**Pay Item**

Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System

**Pay Unit**

Each

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****UTILITIES BY OTHERS:***General*

- I. The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:
  - A. Duke Energy
  - B. Frontier Communications

The conflicting facilities will be adjusted prior to the date of availability and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

## Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

- A. Duke Energy – Power Distribution
  - (a) Duke Energy owns and maintains overhead power lines at the proposed bridge location. Duke Energy will relocate to the new poles as shown on UO-2, prior to bridge construction.
  - (b) Contact person for Duke Energy is Mr. Bob Mabry at (828) 698-2055.
- B. Frontier – Telephone and Fiber
  - (c) Frontier owns and maintains overhead facilities that are attached, by a joint use agreement, to the Duke Energy poles they will attach to the new poles placed by Duke Energy, prior to bridge construction.
  - (d) Contact person for Frontier is Mr. Jerry Fisher at jerry.d.fisher@ftr.com.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****EROSION CONTROL****BORROW PIT DEWATERING BASIN:**

(3-17-09) (Rev 3-2-11)

**Description**

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

Construct, maintain and remove earth embankments used to reduce turbidity from dewatering borrow sites. Work includes providing porous coir fiber baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and outlet structures; cleaning out, maintaining, removing and disposing of the borrow pit dewatering basin and all components; and reshaping, dressing, seeding and mulching the area.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Riprap, Class A, B, 1, and 2	1042
Geotextile for Drainage, Type 2	1056
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640-2

Use suitable excavated materials, as specified in Sections 225, 230 and 240 of the *Standard Specifications* in the construction of earth embankments for borrow pit dewatering basins, except where otherwise specified.

**Construction Methods**

Construct borrow pit dewatering basins according to the detail in the erosion control plans, and at locations shown on Reclamation Plans or in areas as directed.

The volume of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be based on a 2 hour retention time. The pump rate shall not exceed 1,000 GPM. The Contractor, at his option, may use a greater retention time for managing turbidity.

The straight line distance between the inlet and outlet shall be divided to include a forebay chamber in the upper quarter cell. Install one porous coir fiber baffle across the full width of the basin to delineate the forebay chamber. Do not use earthen or rock baffle. Install filtration geotextile on the interior side slopes and the floor of the forebay.

The water pumped from the borrow pit into the dewatering basin shall be obtained from the top of the water column and shall be discharged into the forebay in a non-erodible manner.

The borrow pit dewatering basin outlet shall be a vertical non-perforated riser pipe or flash board riser attached with a watertight connection to a barrel that carries the water through the embankment.

### **Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the borrow pit dewatering basin, coir fiber baffle, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor may include a drain device for maintenance and removal at his discretion.

Remove the borrow pit dewatering basin once dewatering operations are completed. Grade, seed, and mulch the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The area shall be stabilized with an approved groundcover before final acceptance of the site.

### **Measurement and Payment**

No direct payment will be made for borrow pit dewatering basins with the exception of the work of silt removal during dewatering basin operation and the work of seeding and mulching after removal of the dewatering basin. All other work and materials required for installation, maintenance and removal of borrow pit dewatering basins shall be incidental to *Borrow Excavation*. Such price and payments will be full compensation for the work of constructing, maintaining and removing the borrow pit dewatering basin including, but not limited to, the construction and removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin; furnishing of the outlet structure, baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and optional drain devices; and removal of all such items once dewatering operations are completed.

Removal and disposal of silt accumulations during dewatering operations will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Grading, seeding, and mulching the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per acre for *Seeding and Mulching* in accordance with Section 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(8-17-23)

**Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

[Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.](#)

[The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.](#) (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)



### **Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Safety Fence* shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

**CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT**

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

**Description**

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

**Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants**

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

[https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8\\_30\\_18.pdf](https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf)

**Equipment Fluids**

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

**Waste Materials**

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

### **Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides**

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

### **Concrete Materials**

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

### **Earthen Material Stock Piles**

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:**

#### **Description**

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

#### **Construction Methods**

##### **(A) Clearing and Grubbing**

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately

prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

**IMPERVIOUS DIKE:**

(9-9-11)(Rev. 11-15-22)

**Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, pumping and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

**Construction Methods**

Where impervious dikes are shown on the plans and used to dewater or lower the water elevation, construct in accordance with Article 410-4 and 410-5.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Impervious Dike* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted by the Engineer. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, pumping and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Impervious Dike

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

**STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(4-30-2019)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

**SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

<b>August 1 - June 1</b>		<b>May 1 - September 1</b>	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

<b>August 1 - June 1</b>		<b>May 1 - September 1</b>	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust                  Escalade                  Justice                  Serengeti

2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon

Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.



**FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

**Native Grass Seeding And Mulching**

**(West)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

**August 1 - June 1**

- 18# Creeping Red Fescue
- 8# Big Bluestem
- 6# Indiangrass
- 4# Switchgrass
- 35# Rye Grain
- 500# Fertilizer
- 4000# Limestone

**May 1 – September 1**

- 18# Creeping Red Fescue
- 8# Big Bluestem
- 6# Indiangrass
- 4# Switchgrass
- 25# German or Browntop Millet
- 500# Fertilizer
- 4000# Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen

Boreal

Epic

Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

### Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

#### Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

#### Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft <sup>2</sup>
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

\*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

(A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and

(B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

### **Construction Methods**

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

### **REFORESTATION:**

#### **Description**

*Reforestation* will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

#### **Materials**

*Reforestation* shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

## Construction Methods

*Reforestation* shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

## Measurement and Payment

*Reforestation* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

## **SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**

### Description

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

### Materials

#### (A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

**Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly

visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6” into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

### **WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor’s own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor’s expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with “Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects” located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the “Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects” shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

17BP.14.R.155

**ST-1**

Macon County

**Project Special Provisions**

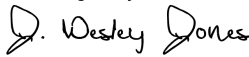
**Structure**

**Table of Contents**

Falsework and Formwork	(2-14-22)	.....ST-2
Submittal of Working Drawings	(2-14-22)	.....ST-9
Crane Safety	(6-20-19)	.....ST-15
Grout for Structures	(12-1-17)	.....ST-16
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities	(12-30-15)	.....ST-17

11/14/2023



DocuSigned by:  
  
 68C7E5EFD4F844E...

**FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK****(2-14-22)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

**3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.



When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For links slabs, the tops of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the

Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

#### 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

#### 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

#### B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

### 4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

#### A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

**B. Foundations**

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

**5.0 REMOVAL**

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

**6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

**7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(2-14-22)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: [SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov](mailto:SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov) (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office addresses:

17BP.14.R.155

# ST-10

Macon County

Via Email: [EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

Via US mail:

Mr. David Hering, L.G., P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Eastern Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. David Hering, L.G., P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Eastern Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: [WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Western Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s website, via the “[Drawing Submittal Status](#)” link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s website, via the “[Geotechnical Construction Submittals](#)” link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408  
[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov)

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451  
[eomile@ncdot.gov](mailto:eomile@ncdot.gov)

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508  
[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov)



17BP.14.R.155

**ST-11**

Macon County

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

David Hering (919) 662 – 4710  
[dthering@ncdot.gov](mailto:dthering@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)**3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES**

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

**STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?</b>	<b>Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	Y	N	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	“Expansion Joint Seals”

17BP.14.R.155

**ST-12**

Macon County

Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	“Strip Seal Expansion Joints”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11

17BP.14.R.155

**ST-13**

Macon County

Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

**GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

**FOOTNOTES**

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

17BP.14.R.155

**ST-15**

Macon County

**CRANE SAFETY****(6-20-19)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

17BP.14.R.155

**ST-16**

Macon County

**GROUT FOR STRUCTURES****(12-1-17)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

**2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

**3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

**ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND  
RENOVATION ACTIVITIES****(12-30-15)****1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found  
 ACM was not found

**2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

**3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION**

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU

3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)  
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
1912 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
Telephone: (919) 707-5950  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

**4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS**

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

**5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

<https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html>



17BP.14.R.155

**ST-19**

Macon County

**6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION**

(10-18-95) (Rev. 9-19-23)

Z-1

**PERMITS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<b><u>PERMIT</u></b>	<b><u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u></b>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

**Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.**

**U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT**

Action Id. SAW-2023-01638 County: Macon County U.S.G.S. Quad: Corbin Knob

**GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION**

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation

Mr. Patrick Breedlove

Address: 253 Webster Rd  
Sylva NC, 28779

Nearest Town Ellijay

Nearest Waterway North Prong Ellijay Creek

USGS HUC 06010202

River Basin Upper Tennessee

Coordinates Latitude: 35.21062;

Longitude: -83.25462

Location description: The Br 231 replacement project is located where Ellijay Road crosses North Prong Ellijay Creek in Ellijay, Macon County, North Carolina (35.21062, -83.25462).

Description of projects area and activity: This permit verification authorizes the replacement of a functionally obsolete bridge with a new bridge in the same location. The project will result in the impact to 163 lf of stream channel for temporary dewatering and the permanent impact to 107 lf of stream channel due to bank stabilization.

Applicable Law:  Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344);  
 Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number and/or Nationwide Permit Number: GP 50 - NCDOT - Bridge, Road Widening and Interchanges

**Special Conditions**

- 1) NCDOT shall adhere to the recommend conditions as stated in the enclosed NCWRC letter dated August 21, 2023 including the adherence to a moratorium prohibiting in-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot trout buffer from January 1 to April 15 and the use of sediment and erosion control measures that adhere to the Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.
- 2) Per the USFWS 11/27/2023 letter, NCDOT will do the following:
  - a. Tree clearing will take place from October 16 to March 31.
  - b. Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds [15A NCAC 04B.0124 (b) – (e)] will be implemented.
  - c. Structures suitable for bat roosting will be inspected within 14 days of demolition.
  - d. No permanent lighting will be added to the roadway.
  - e. No blasting will occur.

**SEE ATTACHED RGP or NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL AND/OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application dated

**August 14, 2023 and ensuing record. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.**


This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide and/or regional general permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide and/or regional general permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management in Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Crystal Amschler at (828) 271-7980 X 4231 or Crystal.C.Amschler@usace.army.mil.**

Corps Regulatory Official:  2024.01.11 12:59:38  
-05'00' Date: **January 10, 2024**  
Expiration Date of Verification: **May 25, 2025**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. SAW-2023-01638

County: Macon County

**NOTIFICATION OF JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION**

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Mr. Patrick Breedlove

Address: 253 Webster Rd  
Sylva NC, 28779

Nearest Town Ellijay

Nearest Waterway North Prong Ellijay Creek

River Basin Upper Tennessee

USGS HUC 06010202

Coordinates Latitude: 35.21062;

Longitude: -83.25462

Location description: The Br 231 replacement project is located where Ellijay Road crosses North Prong Ellijay Creek in Ellijay, Macon County, North Carolina (35.21062, -83.25462).

**Indicate Which of the Following Apply:**

**A. Preliminary Determination**

**X** There appear to be waters, including wetlands, on the above described property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). The waters, including wetlands, have been delineated, and the delineation has been verified by the Corps to be sufficiently accurate and reliable. Therefore this preliminary jurisdiction determination may be used in the permit evaluation process, including determining compensatory mitigation. For purposes of computation of impacts, compensatory mitigation requirements, and other resource protection measures, a permit decision made on the basis of a preliminary JD will treat all waters and wetlands that would be affected in any way by the permitted activity on the site as if they are jurisdictional waters of the U.S. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction.

**-** There appear to be waters, including wetlands, on the above described property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). However, since the waters, including wetlands, have not been properly delineated, this preliminary jurisdiction determination may not be used in the permit evaluation process. Without a verified wetland delineation, this preliminary determination is merely an effective presumption of CWA/RHA jurisdiction over all of the waters, including wetlands, at the project area, which is not sufficiently accurate and reliable to support an enforceable permit decision. We recommend that you have the waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on your property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

## **B. Approved Determination**

- There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described property subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- There are waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on the above described property subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
  - We recommend you have the waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on your property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.
  - The waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on your property have been delineated and the delineation has been verified by the Corps. We strongly suggest you have this delineation surveyed. Upon completion, this survey should be reviewed and verified by the Corps. Once verified, this survey will provide an accurate depiction of all areas subject to CWA jurisdiction on your property which, unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
  - The waters of the U.S., including wetlands, have been delineated and surveyed and are accurately depicted on the plat signed by the Corps Regulatory Official identified below on \_\_\_\_\_. Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- There are no waters of the U.S., to include wetlands, present on the above described property which are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- The property is located in one of the 20 Coastal Counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA). You should contact the Division of Coastal Management in Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808 to determine their requirements.

Placement of dredged or fill material within waters of the US, including wetlands, without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Section 301 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC § 1311). Placement of dredged or fill material, construction or placement of structures, or work within navigable waters of the United States without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Sections 9 and/or 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 USC § 401 and/or 403). If you have any questions regarding this determination and/or the Corps regulatory program, please contact **Crystal Amschler at (828) 271-7980 X 4231 or Crystal.C.Amschler@usace.army.mil.**

**C. Basis For Determination: N/A. An Approved JD has not been completed.**

**D. Remarks:** \*\*See the preliminary jurisdictional determination form dated \*\*

**E. Attention USDA Program Participants**

The delineation included herein has been conducted to identify the location and extent of the aquatic resource boundaries and/or the jurisdictional status of aquatic resources for purposes of the Clean Water Act for the particular site identified in this request. This delineation and/or jurisdictional determination may not be valid for the Wetland Conservation Provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985, as amended. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should discuss the applicability of a certified wetland determination with the local USDA service center, prior to starting work.

**F. Appeals Information for Approved Jurisdiction Determinations (as indicated in Section B. above)**

If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers  
South Atlantic Division  
Attn: Mr. Philip A. Shannin  
Administrative Appeal Review Officer  
60 Forsyth Street SW, Floor M9  
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8803

**AND**

[PHILIP.A.SHANNIN@USACE.ARMY.MIL](mailto:PHILIP.A.SHANNIN@USACE.ARMY.MIL)

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by **\*\***.

**It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.**

Corps Regulatory Official: \_\_\_\_\_

*Monte  
Matthews*

2024.01.11 13:00:03

-05'00'

Date of PJD: **January 10, 2024** Expiration Date: **N/A**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Action ID Number: SAW-2023-01638

County: Macon County

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation

Project Name: NCDOT / WBS 17BP.14.R.155 / Bridge 231 / SR 1001 Ellijay Road / North Prong Ellijay Creek / Macon County / Div 14

Date Verification Issued: January 10, 2024

Project Manager: Crystal Amschler

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
WILMINGTON DISTRICT  
Attn: Crystal Amschler, Project Manager  
Asheville Regulatory Field Office  
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208  
Asheville, North Carolina 28801

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Permittee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL**

Applicant: <b>North Carolina Department of Transportation</b>	File Number: <b>SAW-2023-01638</b>	Date: <b>January 10, 2024</b>
Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL WITHOUT PREJUDICE	C
	PERMIT DENIAL WITH PREJUDICE	D
	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E
**X	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	F

**SECTION I**

The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <https://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Regulatory-Program-and-Permits/appeals/> or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

**A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT:** You may accept or object to the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

**B: PROFFERED PERMIT:** You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

**C. PERMIT DENIAL WITHOUT PREJUDICE:** Not appealable  
 You received a permit denial without prejudice because a required Federal, state, and/or local authorization and/or certification has been denied for activities which also require a Department of the Army permit before final action has been taken on the Army permit application. The permit denial without prejudice is not appealable. There is no prejudice to the right of the applicant to reinstate processing of the Army permit application if subsequent approval is received from the appropriate Federal, state, and/or local agency on a previously denied authorization and/or certification.

**D: PERMIT DENIAL WITH PREJUDICE:** You may appeal the permit denial  
 You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information for reconsideration

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.
- RECONSIDERATION: You may request that the district engineer reconsider the approved JD by submitting new information or data to the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice. The district will determine whether the information submitted qualifies as new information or data that justifies reconsideration of the approved JD. A reconsideration request does not initiate the appeal process. You may submit a request for appeal to the division engineer to preserve your appeal rights while the district is determining whether the submitted information qualifies for a reconsideration.

F: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: Not appealable  
You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also, you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

**POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:**

If you have questions regarding this decision you may contact:

District Engineer,  
Wilmington Regulatory Division,  
Attn: **Crystal Amschler**  
69 Darlington Avenue  
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

If you have questions regarding the appeal process, or to submit your request for appeal, you may contact:

Philip Shannin  
Regulatory Appeals Review Officer  
South Atlantic Division  
60 Forsyth St SW, Floor M9  
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8803  
  
[Philip.A.Shannin2@usace.army.mil](mailto:Philip.A.Shannin2@usace.army.mil)  
404-562-5136

**SECTION II – REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT**

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. Use additional pages as necessary. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

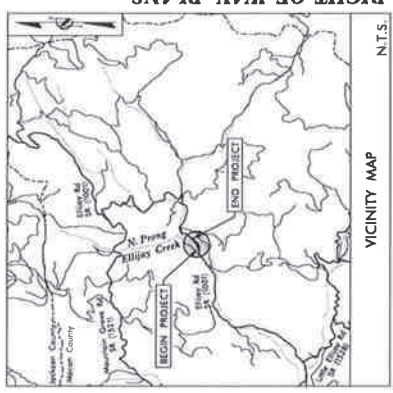
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15-day notice of any site investigation and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:
Email address of appellant and/or agent:	Telephone number:

# PROJECT WBS: 17BP.14.R.155

See Sheet 1A For Index of Sheets  
See Sheet 1B For Standard Symbology Sheet



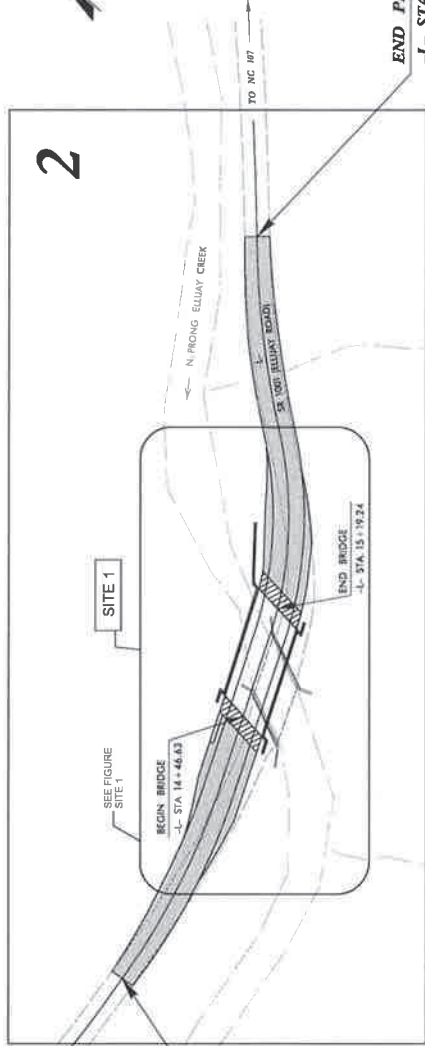
## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS **MACON COUNTY**

**LOCATION: BRIDGE #231 OVER NORTH PRONG ELLIJAY CREEK  
ON SR 1001 (ELLIJAY RD)**

**TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, & STRUCTURE**

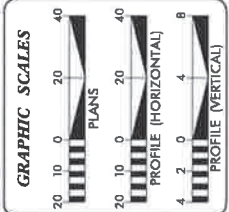
**WETLAND & SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT**

**8.11.2023**



STATE	N.C.
PROJECT NUMBER	17BP.14.R.155
SHEET NUMBER	1
ROW & UTILITIES	
P.E.	

CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II.



**DESIGN DATA**

ADT 2010	= 100
ADT 2025	= 200
DHV	= N/A
D	= N/A
T	= 6%
V	= 30 MPH

FUNC. CLASSIFICATION:  
COLLECTOR

**PROJECT LENGTH**

LENGTH OF ROADWAY PROJECT WBS 17BP.14.R.155	= 0.081 MILES
LENGTH OF STRUCTURE PROJECT WBS 17BP.14.R.155	= 0.014 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH OF PROJECT WBS 17BP.14.R.155	= 0.095 MILES

NCDOT CONTACT: JOSH DEYTON, PE  
Division Bridge Manager

PLANS PREPARED FOR THE NCDOT BY:

STV 100	100
STV 100	100
STV 100	100

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: APRIL 17, 2017

LETTING DATE: JANUARY 10, 2023

PROJECT MANAGER: MAAMOOON, K. ABDELAZIZ

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	



Permit Drawing Sheet 1 of 6

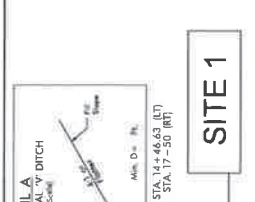
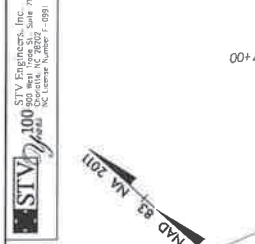
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **17BP/4R/155**  
 SHEET NO. **2**  
 PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER  
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

STV Engineers, Inc.  
 2500 S. W. 10th St.  
 Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33304  
 (954) 576-1000

END PROJECT WBS 17BP/4R/155  
 -L- STA 17+60.00

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



STREAM PERMIT IMPACT	
AREA (AC)	LENGTH (FT)
PERMANENT SW IMPACTS	0.01
TEMPORARY SW IMPACTS	107
TEMPORARY SW IMPACTS	163

LEGEND	
	DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
	DENOTES PERMANENT IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

BRIDGE HYDRAULIC DATA	
DESIGN DISCHARGE	1400 CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY	25 YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	25.397 FT
BASE DISCHARGE	2000 CFS
BASE FREQUENCY	25 YRS
BASE FLOW	260 CFS
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	5800 CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	500 YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	25.416 FT
DATE OF SURVEY	6/23/16
W.S. ELEVATION AT DATE OF SURVEY	25.343 FT



2556	PI = 15+450.00 EL = 25.5267 VC = 100' DS = 35 MPH
2552	PI = 14+801.00 EL = 25.4107 K = 41 DS = 30 MPH
2548	PI = 13+050.00 EL = 25.4190 K = 99 DS = 70 MPH
2544	PI = 12+770.00 EL = 25.4188 I = 0.5413%
2540	BEGIN GRADE STA 12+60.00 EL = 25.4134
2536	PI = 13+000.00 LT EL = 25.428
2532	PI = 13+500.00 LT EL = 25.4168
2528	PI = 14+000.00 LT EL = 25.4099
2544	PI = 15+000.00 RT EL = 25.4936
2540	PI = 15+000.00 RT EL = 25.5111
2536	PI = 16+000.00 RT EL = 25.4818
2532	PI = 16+000.00 RT EL = 25.4970
2528	PI = 16+500.00 RT EL = 25.4592

13+00 14+00 15+00 16+00 17+00

13+00 14+00 15+00 16+00 17+00 18+00

17+00 18+00

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. 17BP/42/45  
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER  
 HYDRAULIC ENGINEER

SHEET NO. 3

STVA 100  
 STATE OF TEXAS  
 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER  
 LICENSE NO. 2650  
 EXPIRES 09/01/2011

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

END PROJECT WBS 17BP/42/45  
 STA 17+00.00

STVA 100  
 STATE OF TEXAS  
 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER  
 LICENSE NO. 2650  
 EXPIRES 09/01/2011

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. 17BP/42/45  
 ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER  
 HYDRAULIC ENGINEER

SHEET NO. 3

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

END PROJECT WBS 17BP/42/45  
 STA 17+00.00



SEE FIGURE SITE 1

SEE FIGURE SITE 1

SEE FIGURE SITE 1

FROM STA 13+00 TO STA 14+46.83 (BT)  
 FROM STA 16+00 TO STA 17+50 (PT)

BEGIN PROJECT WBS 17BP/42/45  
 STA 12+60.00

END PROJECT WBS 17BP/42/45  
 STA 17+00.00

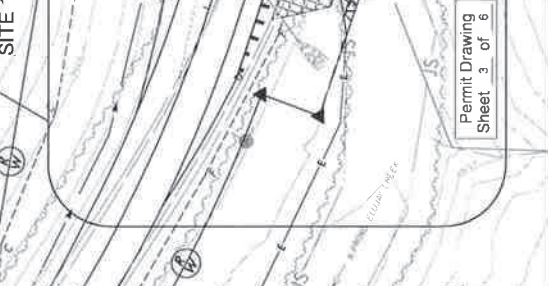
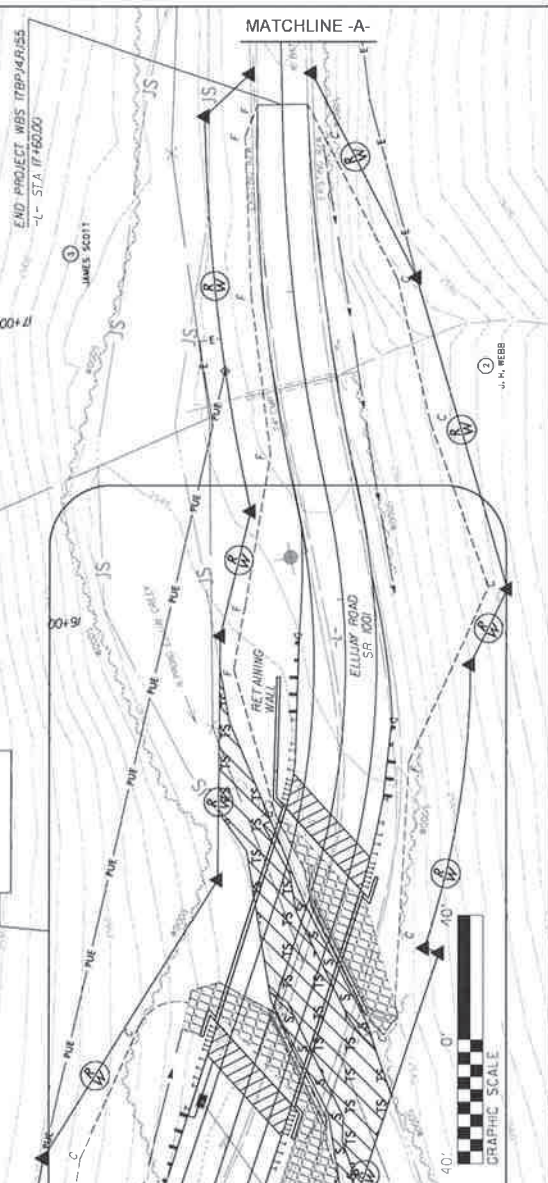
13+00

14+00

15+00

16+00

17+00



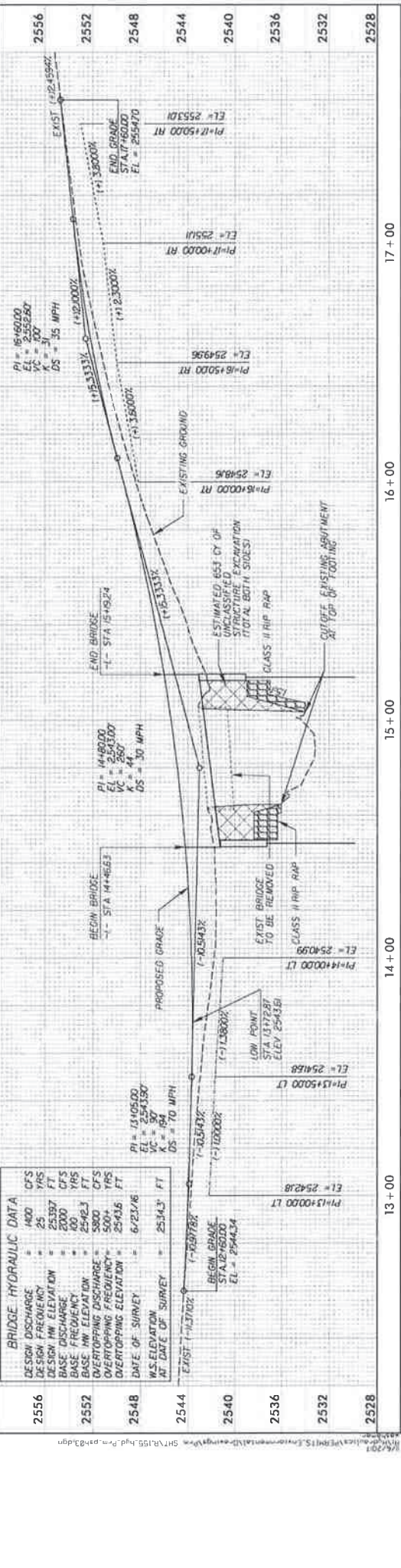
STREAM	PERMIT IMPACT	AREA (AC)	LENGTH (FT)
PERMANENT SW IMPACTS		0.01	107
TEMPORARY SW IMPACTS		0.05	163

LEGEND

Denotes TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

Denotes PERMANENT IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

BRIDGE HYDRAULIC DATA	DESIGN DISCHARGE	DESIGN FREQUENCY	DESIGN HW ELEVATION	BASE FREQUENCY	BASE DISCHARGE	OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	W.S. ELEVATION AT DATE OF SURVEY
2556	1400 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2552	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2548	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2544	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2540	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2536	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2532	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2528	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT



BRIDGE HYDRAULIC DATA	DESIGN DISCHARGE	DESIGN FREQUENCY	DESIGN HW ELEVATION	BASE FREQUENCY	BASE DISCHARGE	OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	W.S. ELEVATION AT DATE OF SURVEY
2556	1400 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2552	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2548	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2544	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2540	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2536	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2532	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT
2528	2500 CFS	25	25.397 FT	2000 CFS	25.423 FT	500+ CFS	25.436 FT	25.343 FT

13+00

14+00

15+00

16+00

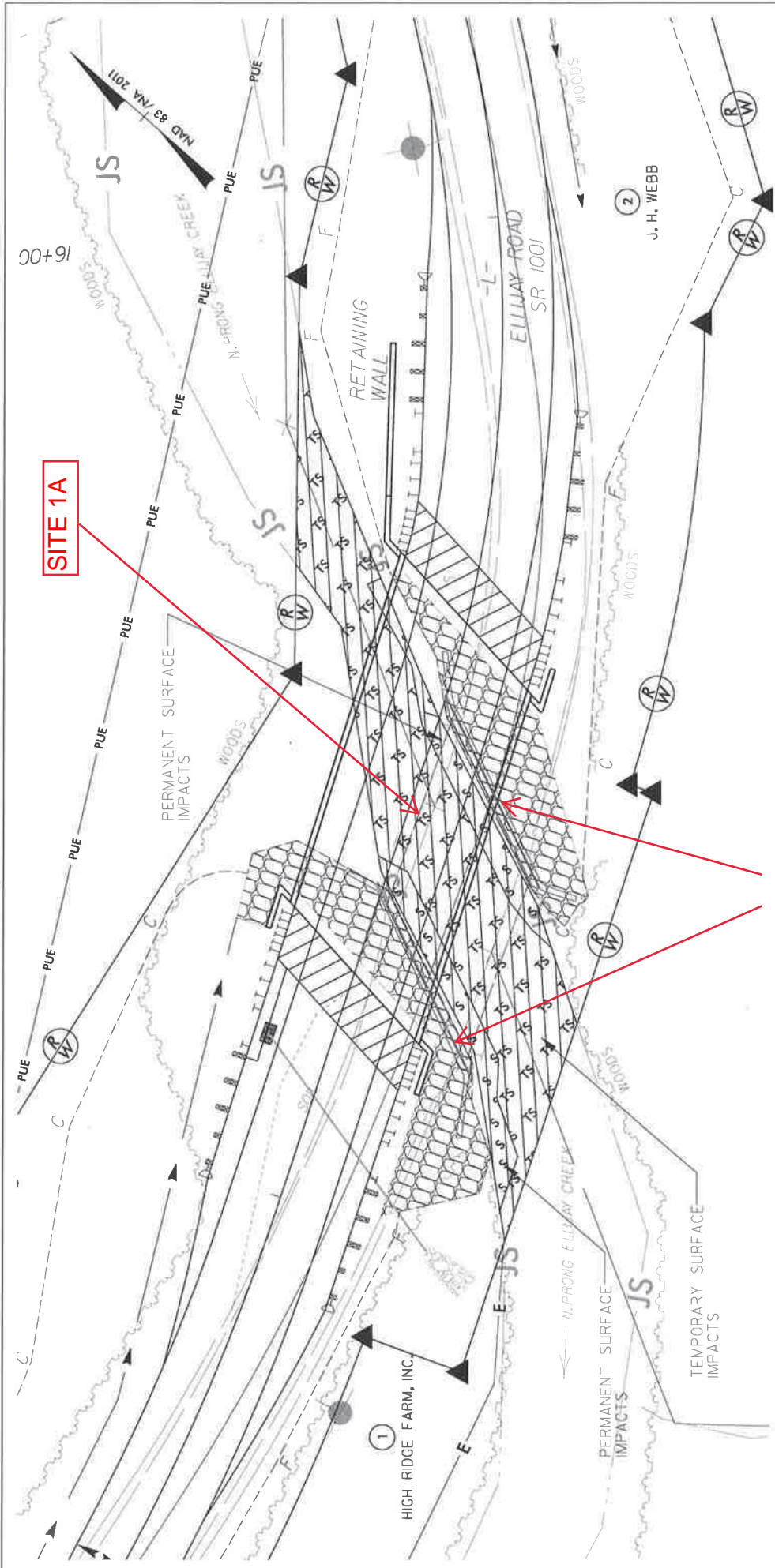
17+00

18+00

Permit Drawing Sheet 3 of 6

GRAPHIC SCALE

0' 40'



**SITE 1A**

Permit Drawing  
Sheet 4 of 6



STREAM	PERMIT IMPACT	AREA (AC)	LENGTH (FT)
PERMANENT SW IMPACTS		0.01	107
TEMPORARY SW IMPACTS		0.05	163

LEGEND	
	DENOTES PERMANENT IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
	DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

**NCDOT**  
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
 MACON COUNTY  
 PROJECT: 17BP.14.R.155  
 BRIDGE #231 OVER  
 N. PRONG ELLIJAY CREEK  
 ON SR 1001  
 (ELLIJAY ROAD)  
 SHEET 4 OF 6 11 / 6 / 2017

**WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY**

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS				SURFACE WATER IMPACTS							
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)		
1		Bank Stabilization							0.01	107'				
1A		Dewatering/Diversion							0.05			163'		
<b>TOTALS*</b>									0.01	107	0.05	163		

\*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
 11/6/2017  
 MACON COUNTY  
 SF-550231  
 17BP-14-R.155  
 SHEET 6 OF 6





## ◊ North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission ◊

---

Cameron Ingram, Executive Director

August 21, 2023

Crystal Amschler  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office  
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208  
Asheville, NC 28801

Kevin Mitchell  
NCDEQ, DWR  
2090 U.S. Hwy. 70  
Swannanoa, N.C. 28778

**SUBJECT:** Comments on GP/WQC Application for Replacement of Bridge 231 on SR 1001 over North Prong Ellijay Creek, Macon County (**17BP.14.R.155**)  
DWR 20231120 ver.1

Dear Mrs. Amschler and Mr. Mitchell,

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) applied for a General 404 Permit and 401 Certification for the subject project. Staff with the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) reviewed the application. The NCWRC offers the following comments on the project to help conserve wildlife resources and to promote wildlife-based recreation in accordance with applicable provisions of the state and federal Environmental Policy Acts (G.S. 113A-1 through; 1 NCAC 25 and 42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c), respectively), the Clean Water Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 466 et seq.), and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661-667d).

Bridge number 231 on SR 1001 over North Prong Ellijay Creek (C Tr) is a timber deck on steel beam structure that will be realigned slightly and replaced in stages with a 70' one span cored slab structure.

North Prong Ellijay Creek at the bridge is good quality habitat for trout. The creek supports naturally reproducing populations of Rainbow Trout (*Onchorynchus mykiss*), as well as Brook Trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) in its headwaters. The creek also supports smoky dace (*Clinostomus* sp. 1, NC Special

Concern) and there are other rare aquatic species found well downstream of the bridge in the Cullasaja River.

The NCWRC requests that the following conditions be included in authorizations to minimize impacts of the project on trout resources and fishing:

1. The January 1 to April 15 trout moratorium will be followed since construction has a reasonable potential to cause inadvertent sedimentation in trout spawning habitat downstream of the bridge.
2. Applicable measures from the current *NCDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Design and Construction Manual* should be adhered to. *Design Standards in Sensitive Waters* (15A NCAC 04B .0124) are recommended as practical in the project's erosion control design because a watershed with sensitive species will be affected. Subpart D of the rule describes measures that can apply to bridge replacement projects where sediment basins are not needed, or practical.
3. In accordance with standard GC conditions, matting used in riparian areas should not contain nylon mesh because it entangles and kills wildlife. Coir matting should be used on disturbed stream banks that are steep or susceptible to high water. Matting should be anchored with wooden stakes according to NCDOT specifications.
4. Heavy equipment needs to be well-maintained and concrete pouring needs to be closely monitored to avoid and quickly mitigate fuel, fluid, or wet concrete losses in or near streams.
5. Removal of vegetation in riparian areas and wetlands should be minimized.
6. Sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, or other adequately designed diversion structures should be used where excavation or other periods of extended stream disturbance has the potential for downstream sedimentation.
7. The natural dimension, pattern, and profiles of streams and the grades of wetlands should be restored where temporarily impacted.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and provide recommendations on this project. Please contact me at [david.mchenry@ncwildlife.org](mailto:david.mchenry@ncwildlife.org) or (828) 476-1966 if you have any questions about these comments.

Cordially,



Dave McHenry, NCWRC Western DOT Coordinator

cc: Patrick Breedlove, NCDOT Division 14 PDEA Engineer



# United States Department of the Interior



## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Asheville Field Office  
160 Zillicoa Street Suite B  
Asheville, North Carolina 28801

February 7, 2024

Crystal Amschler  
Project Manager  
Transportation Permitting Branch, Wilmington District  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
[crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil](mailto:crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil)

Subject: Updated Informal Consultation and Conference for the Replacement of Bridge 231 on Ellijay Road over North Prong Ellijay Creek in Macon County (TIP No. 17BP.14.R.155, SAW 2023-01638, Service Log #24-132)

Dear Crystal Amschler:

On September 22, 2023, we received your request to initiate informal consultation and section 7 concurrence on effects the subject project may have on federally listed species and conference procedures for effects the subject project may have on federally proposed species. We have reviewed the information you submitted, and the following is provided in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. § 4321 et seq.); the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 661 - 667e); and section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 - 1543) (Act). **On February 1, 2024, we received a request to alter the project description due to updated information. The list of conservation measures in this letter reflects that update and supersedes the letter provided on November 27, 2023.**

### **Project Description**

According to the information provided, the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) proposes to replace Bridge 231 on Ellijay Road over North Prong Ellijay Creek in Macon County. The purpose of the project is to replace the functionally obsolete and structurally deficient 41' L x 20' W single span timber bridge on steel I-beams. The new structure will be a 70' L x 33' W x 2' H pre-stressed concrete cored slab bridge unit on a 120-degree skew. Traffic will be detoured onsite using staged structure construction and the new permanent bridge will be constructed in the existing bridge location. The project will also include some minor approach work on the existing roadway. Approximately 12 trees (oak, maple, hemlock, locust, black walnut & poplar) will be removed. There will likely be percussive activities with the project (hoe-ramming and/or jack hammering) to remove existing bridge and for the installation of guardrail, but this work should be intermittent and infrequent and probably be limited to a few hours a day in some weeks. Minor rock blasting will occur over the course of a few weeks. A minimal amount of night work will be needed to set the bridge structure in place to avoid impacts to traffic. There are no wetlands or bogs within the action area. The project is scheduled to Let for construction in November of 2023. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is the federal lead for this project for section 7 purposes.

NCDOT has agreed to implement the following conservation measures for the project. The USACE will include these measures as special conditions in any verification letter (authorization) that may be issued for the project.

1. Tree clearing will take place from October 16 to March 31.
2. *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds [15A NCAC 04B.0124 (b) – (e)]* will be implemented.
3. Structures suitable for bat roosting will be inspected within 14 days of demolition.
4. No permanent lighting will be added to the roadway.
5. In the event that blasting will occur during the bat active season, the pup season\* will be avoided to the maximum extent possible. Blast mats or overburden material will be incorporated as appropriate. \**May 15-July 31 for tricolored bat.*

### **Federally Listed Species**

The information provided states that “No Effect” (NE) determinations have been made for gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*), mountain sweet pitcher-plant (*Sarracenia rubra ssp. jonesii*), rock gnome lichen (*Gymnoderma lineare*), small whorled pogonia (*Isotria medeoloides*), spotfin chub (*Erimonax monachus*), and swamp Pink (*Helonias bullata*). In instances of suitable habitat being absent from the action area, we would agree that NE determinations are appropriate. In instances where suitable habitat is present for listed plants and botanical surveys conducted during the optimal survey window and within the past 1 or 2 years (depending on the species) have negative results, we would concur with a biological determination of “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” (NLAA). In instances where suitable roosting habitat is present for bat species and will be impacted by project work, we would concur with a biological determination of NLAA. We acknowledge that the request for consultation did not include these species. This information is provided for the sake of the administrative record.

The correspondence received from USACE requests consultation on Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and requests conference for tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*).

A potentially suitable bridge roost and suitable forested roosting, commuting and foraging habitat for Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, and tricolored bat occur within the action area. The project bridge was surveyed for bats and signs of bat use in 2018, 2021, and 2023, and results were negative.

The completed structure survey and proposed conservation measures minimize effects to bats potentially occurring within the action area. However, effects from construction noise to unknown tree roosts within the action area but outside the construction limits, while minimized, are not avoided. Bats that are present in proximity to transportation corridors are expected to be tolerant of baseline noise and vibration levels (or have already modified their behaviors to avoid them). How temporary increases in noise and vibration from construction activities effect bats within existing transportation corridors has not been well studied to our knowledge, though one study found that bats habituated rapidly to traffic noise (Luo et al. 2014). Given the information available and conservation measures above, we do not believe any response to project noise and vibration by bats that are already tree-roosting in the area is expected to rise to the level of harm (as defined at 50 CFR 17.3). We concur with the USACE that the project is NLAA Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat. With the implementation of conservation measures, we believe the project is consistent with the *Interim Consultation Framework for the Northern Long-eared Bat* (Service, March 6, 2023).

On September 14, 2022, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) published a proposal in the Federal Register to list the tricolored bat as endangered under the Act. As a result, USACE has requested a conference for the tricolored bat as the project may be on-going after the effective date of any final listing rule, if one is published. Based on the information provided, the analysis above, and the commitments to minimize project impacts, we have determined that the proposed project will not jeopardize the continued

existence of the tricolored bat. Additionally, we would concur with the USACE's determination that the project is NLAA the tricolored bat should it become listed.

### **Conservation Recommendations**

Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. General recommendations for the benefit of fish and wildlife resources are provided here:

- **Provide Terrestrial Wildlife Passage:** Where riparian corridors suitable for wildlife movement occur adjacent to a project, a spanning structure that also spans a portion of the floodplain and provides or maintains a riprap-free level path underneath for wildlife passage would provide a safer roadway and facilitate wildlife passage. A 10-foot strip may be ideal, though smaller widths can also be beneficial. Alternatively, a "wildlife path" can be constructed with a top-dressing of finer stone (such as smaller aggregate or on-site alluvial material) to fill riprap voids if full bank plating is required. If a multi-barrel culvert is used, the low flow barrel(s) should accommodate the entire stream width and the other barrel should have sills to the floodplain level and be back-filled to provide dry, riprap-free wildlife passage and well as periodic floodwater passage.
- **Riparian Replanting:** Because the removal of forested riparian habitat can affect the quality and suitability of foraging and commuting habitat for bats and the water quality for aquatic organisms, we recommend replanting the riparian zone with native, fast-growing trees and shrubs that would serve to stabilize the stream bank, filter runoff and reduce erosion and sedimentation, block light pollution, and generally improve the quality of the habitat for bats and aquatic species. Examples of potential native tree species to plant include: Sycamore, tulip poplar, black cherry and river birch. Planting with established (e.g. containerized) young trees can increase the survival rate of plantings and contribute to faster improvement of riparian habitat.
- **Noise Considerations for Bats:** If suitable roost trees are present near high-decibel activity (81 – 162 dBA) and would experience noise above background levels (41 – 70 dBA), avoid conducting those high-decibel activities during the bat maternity season (May 15 – August 15). Alternatively, activity could avoid the pup season (June 1 and July 31). To minimize noise levels, incorporate sound-dampening devices such as noise shrouds for pile driving.

### **Reinitiation Notice**

We believe the requirements under section 7 of the Act are fulfilled for the federally listed species discussed above. However, obligations under section 7 must be reconsidered if: (1) new information reveals impacts of this proposed action may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner not previously considered, (2) this proposed action is subsequently modified in a manner that was not considered in this review, or (3) a new species is listed, or critical habitat is determined that may be affected by the proposed action.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide these comments. Please contact Ms. Holland Youngman of our staff at [holland\\_youngman@fws.gov](mailto:holland_youngman@fws.gov) if you have any questions. In any future correspondence concerning this project, please reference our Service Log #24-132.

Sincerely,

*- - original signed - -*

Janet Mizzi  
Field Supervisor

Electronic CC:

Patrick Breedlove, NCDOT, Division 14, Project Development & Environmental Analysis Engineer



NORTH CAROLINA  
Environmental Quality

September 5, 2023

DWR # 20231120  
Macon County

ROY COOPER  
Governor

ELIZABETH S. BISER  
Secretary

RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.  
Director

Mr. Patrick Breedlove, Division 14 PDEA Engineer  
North Carolina Department of Transportation  
354 Toot Hollow Road  
Bryson City, NC 28713

**Subject: APPROVAL OF 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION WITH ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**  
Replace Bridge 231 on SR 1001  
**North Prong Ellijay Creek [Little Tennessee River Basin, 06010202, C; Trout]**

Dear Mr. Breedlove:

You have our approval for the impacts listed below for the purpose described in your application dated August 14, 2023, and received by the Division of Water Resources (Division) on August 14, 2023. These impacts are covered by the attached Water Quality General Certification Number 4135 and the conditions listed below. This certification is associated with the use of General Permit Number 201902350 once it is issued to you by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Please note that you should get any other federal, state, or local permits before proceeding with your project, including those required by (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

The Division has determined that the proposed project will comply with water quality requirements provided that you adhere to the conditions listed in the enclosed certification and to the additional conditions itemized below.

The following proposed impacts are hereby approved. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)]

**Stream Impacts in the Little Tennessee River Basin**

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
S1			107		107	-
S2				163	163	-
<b>Total</b>			<b>107</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>270</b>	-

**Total Stream Impact for Project: 107 linear feet of permanent and 163 linear feet of temporary.**

This approval is for the purpose and design described in your application. The plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference as part of this Certification. If you change your project, you must notify the Division and you may be required to submit a new application package with the appropriate fee. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2)].



If you are unable to comply with any of the conditions of the attached Water Quality General Certification or with the additional conditions itemized below, you must notify the Asheville Regional Office within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances.

The permittee shall report to the Asheville Regional Office any noncompliance with, and/or any violation of, stream or wetland standards [15A NCAC 02B .0200] including but not limited to sediment impacts to streams or wetlands. Information shall be provided orally within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee became aware of the non-compliance circumstances.

### Condition(s) of Certification:

#### Project Specific Conditions

1. The NCDOT Division Environmental Officer or Environmental Assistant will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand potential issues at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]
2. For projects impacting waters classified by the NC Environmental Management Commission as Trout (Tr), stormwater shall be directed to vegetated buffer areas, grass-lined ditches or other means appropriate to the site for the purpose of pre-treating storm water runoff prior to discharging directly into streams. Mowing of existing vegetated buffers is strongly discouraged. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
3. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission. No in-water work is permitted between January 1 and April 15 of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources and the NC Wildlife Resources Commission.

In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot buffer zone are prohibited during the trout-spawning season of January 1 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of trout. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

4. The permittee shall use Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds in areas draining to Trout Waters. [15A NCAC 4B.0124 (a)-(e)]
5. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
6. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
7. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS000250, please refer to the most recent version of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox* manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

#### General Conditions

1. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts





- and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
2. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
  3. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S. or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
  4. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
  5. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
  6. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2)]
  7. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
  8. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
  9. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
  10. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
  11. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydro seeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
  12. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
  13. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]



14. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2)]
15. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
16. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
17. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
18. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502]
19. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
20. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
21. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]:
  - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
  - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
  - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
  - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
22. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested. [G.S. 143-215.5] This Certification can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) **within sixty (60) calendar days**. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for



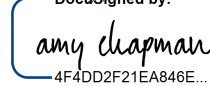
filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at <http://www.ncoah.com/> or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.

One (1) copy of the Petition must also be served to the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality:

William F. Lane, General Counsel  
Department of Environmental Quality  
1601 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

This letter completes the review of the Division under section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 15A NCAC 02H .0500. Please contact Kevin Mitchell at 828-296-4650 or [kevin.mitchell@deq.nc.gov](mailto:kevin.mitchell@deq.nc.gov) if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,  
DocuSigned by:

  
4F4DD2F21EA846E...

Richard E. Rogers, Jr., Director  
Division of Water Resources

ec: Crystal Amschler, US Army Corps of Engineers Asheville Regulatory Field Office (via email)  
Dave McHenry, NC Wildlife Resources Commission (via email)  
Holland Youngman, US Fish and Wildlife Service (via email)  
Kevin Barnett, NC Department of Transportation (via email)

File Copy



**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES**

**WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4135**

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS), AND**
- **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (NCDOT BRIDGES, WIDENING PROJECTS, INTERCHANGE IMPROVEMENTS)**

Water Quality Certification Number 4135 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations and Regional General Permit 198200031.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Linda Culpepper', is written over a solid horizontal line.

*for* Linda Culpepper  
Interim Director

## GC4135

**Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):**

- a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
- b) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, except for construction of a driveway to a single family residential lot that is determined to not be part of a larger common plan of development, as long as the driveway involves a travel lane of less than 25 feet and total stream impacts of less than 60 feet, including any topographic/slope stabilization or in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
- d) Any high-density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
  - i. Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
  - ii. Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and
  - iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
  - iv. Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program<sup>1</sup> or a state-approved local government stormwater program<sup>2</sup>.

Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval**; or

- e) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River.
- f) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as Trout except for driveway projects that are below threshold (b) above provided that:
  - i. The impacts are not adjacent to any existing structures
  - ii. All conditions of this General Certification can be met, including adherence to any moratoriums as stated in Condition #10; and
  - iii. A *Notification of Work in Trout Watersheds Form* is submitted to the Division at least 60 days prior to commencement of work; or
- g) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
- h) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or

---

<sup>1</sup> e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

<sup>2</sup> e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

## GC4135

- i) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless*:
  - i. The activities are listed as “EXEMPT” from these rules; or
  - ii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or
  - iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23

**Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.**

### **I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:**

1. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access residential, commercial or industrial building sites, then all parcels owned by the applicant that are part of the single and complete project authorized by this Certification must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. If required in writing by DWR, the applicant shall provide evidence that the parcels are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or state regulated riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
2. For road and driveway construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
3. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all lots with retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and state regulated riparian buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance with NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), and/or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200). These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or individual parcels, whichever is appropriate. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
4. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT’s individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density projects that trigger threshold item (d) above shall comply with one of the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

## GC4135

- a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.
- b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

### II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

## GC4135

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.
5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NC DOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]



## GC4135

8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual*, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

## GC4135

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

## GC4135

13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]
14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

## GC4135

20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]
21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.
23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]
24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.
25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]
26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

## GC4135

27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website <https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion>). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]
28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]
29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

### III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).
2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.
3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]
4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.

## GC4135

5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.
6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

*History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4135 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC Number 4088 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3886 issued March 12, 2012; WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987.*

# North Carolina Department of Transportation

**Letting ID:** L240326N  
03/26/2024 02:00:00 PM

**Contract ID:** DN00474  
**Call:** 002

Line Number	Item Number	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Extension Price
Section 1 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	\$117,000.0000	\$117,000.00
0002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1.000	LS	\$15,500.0000	\$15,500.00
0003	0008000000-E SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1.000	ACR	\$1.0000	\$1.00
0004	0043000000-N GRADING	1.000	LS	\$240,000.0000	\$240,000.00
0005	0057000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	50.000	CY	\$15.0000	\$750.00
0006	0098000000-E PRE-SPLITTING OF ROCK	1350.000	SY	\$110.0000	\$148,500.00
0007	0195000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	50.000	CY	\$50.0000	\$2,500.00
0008	0199000000-E TEMPORARY SHORING	330.000	SF	\$400.0000	\$132,000.00
0009	0248000000-N GENERIC GRADING ITEM TYPE 2 BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION 14+82.93 -L-	1.000	LS	\$49,000.0000	\$49,000.00
0010	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	70.000	TON	\$75.0000	\$5,250.00
0011	0321000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	180.000	SY	\$5.0000	\$900.00
0012	0448200000-E 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	56.000	LF	\$150.0000	\$8,400.00
0013	0448400000-E 24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	40.000	LF	\$160.0000	\$6,400.00
0014	1220000000-E INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50.000	TON	\$100.0000	\$5,000.00
0015	1491000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	200.000	TON	\$175.0000	\$35,000.00
0016	1503000000-E ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	200.000	TON	\$175.0000	\$35,000.00
0017	1523000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	230.000	TON	\$190.0000	\$43,700.00
0018	1575000000-E ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	35.000	TON	\$800.0000	\$28,000.00
0019	2286000000-N MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	1.000	EA	\$2,000.0000	\$2,000.00
0020	2364200000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20 (840.20)	1.000	EA	\$1,200.0000	\$1,200.00
0021	2556000000-E SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	21.000	LF	\$100.0000	\$2,100.00
0022	3030000000-E STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	50.000	LF	\$25.0000	\$1,250.00
0023	3215000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4.000	EA	\$2,400.0000	\$9,600.00



0024	3288000000-N	4.000 EA	\$3,400.0000	\$13,600.00
	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2			
0025	3656000000-E	225.000 SY	\$5.0000	\$1,125.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE			
0026	4400000000-E	140.000 SF	\$7.9500	\$1,113.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)			
0027	4424500000-N	1.000 EA	\$100,000.0000	\$100,000.00
	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM			
0028	4430000000-N	50.000 EA	\$50.0000	\$2,500.00
	DRUMS			
0029	4465000000-N	4.000 EA	\$3,500.0000	\$14,000.00
	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS			
0030	4485000000-E	145.000 LF	\$80.0000	\$11,600.00
	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER			
0031	4490000000-E	140.000 LF	\$80.0000	\$11,200.00
	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)			
0032	4810000000-E	4800.000 LF	\$0.7000	\$3,360.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")			
0033	4835000000-E	40.000 LF	\$3.0000	\$120.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")			
0034	6000000000-E	525.000 LF	\$5.0000	\$2,625.00
	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE			
0035	6006000000-E	75.000 TON	\$90.0000	\$6,750.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A			
0036	6009000000-E	140.000 TON	\$90.0000	\$12,600.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B			
0037	6012000000-E	55.000 TON	\$90.0000	\$4,950.00
	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE			
0038	6015000000-E	0.500 ACR	\$1,800.0000	\$900.00
	TEMPORARY MULCHING			
0039	6018000000-E	100.000 LB	\$5.0000	\$500.00
	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING			
0040	6021000000-E	0.500 TON	\$1,350.0000	\$675.00
	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING			
0041	6024000000-E	200.000 LF	\$15.0000	\$3,000.00
	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS			
0042	6029000000-E	320.000 LF	\$2.5000	\$800.00
	SAFETY FENCE			
0043	6030000000-E	230.000 CY	\$20.0000	\$4,600.00
	SILT EXCAVATION			
0044	6036000000-E	5000.000 SY	\$2.2500	\$11,250.00
	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL			
0045	6037000000-E	100.000 SY	\$6.5000	\$650.00
	COIR FIBER MAT			
0046	6038000000-E	200.000 SY	\$6.5000	\$1,300.00
	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT			
0047	6042000000-E	95.000 LF	\$6.0000	\$570.00
	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH			
0048	6071002000-E	30.000 LB	\$25.0000	\$750.00

FLOCCULANT

0049	6084000000-E	0.500	ACR	\$3,500.0000	\$1,750.00
	SEEDING & MULCHING				
0050	6087000000-E	0.500	ACR	\$600.0000	\$300.00
	MOWING				
0051	6090000000-E	50.000	LB	\$2.0000	\$100.00
	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0052	6093000000-E	0.250	TON	\$800.0000	\$200.00
	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0053	6096000000-E	50.000	LB	\$5.5000	\$275.00
	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING				
0054	6108000000-E	0.500	TON	\$1,850.0000	\$925.00
	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING				
0055	6111000000-E	250.000	LF	\$150.0000	\$37,500.00
	IMPERVIOUS DIKE				
0056	6114500000-N	10.000	MHR	\$85.0000	\$850.00
	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING				
0057	6117000000-N	25.000	EA	\$100.0000	\$2,500.00
	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0058	6117500000-N	2.000	EA	\$1,000.0000	\$2,000.00
	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE				
0059	6123000000-E	0.100	ACR	\$10,000.0000	\$1,000.00
	REFORESTATION				

Section 1 Total \$1,146,989.00

Section 2  
 STRUCTURE ITEMS

0060	8056000000-N	1.000	LS	\$100,000.0000	\$100,000.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (14+82.93 -L-)				
0061	8065000000-N	1.000	LS	\$10,000.0000	\$10,000.00
	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT				
0062	8096000000-E	49.000	LF	\$1,300.0000	\$63,700.00
	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL				
0063	8097000000-E	91.000	LF	\$1,300.0000	\$118,300.00
	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL				
0064	8121000000-N	1.000	LS	\$60,000.0000	\$60,000.00
	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (14+82.93 -L-)				
0065	8182000000-E	84.700	CY	\$2,350.0000	\$199,045.00
	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)				
0066	8210000000-N	1.000	LS	\$63,000.0000	\$63,000.00
	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (14+82.93 -L-)				
0067	8217000000-E	8444.000	LB	\$2.2500	\$18,999.00
	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)				
0068	8328200000-E	14.000	EA	\$100.0000	\$1,400.00
	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (12 X 53)				
0069	8364000000-E	269.000	LF	\$115.0000	\$30,935.00
	HP 12 X 53 STEEL PILES				

0070	8505000000-E	140.000 LF	\$263.0000	\$36,820.00
	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL			
0071	8608000000-E	215.000 TON	\$121.0000	\$26,015.00
	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)			
0072	8622000000-E	240.000 SY	\$13.7500	\$3,300.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE			
0073	8657000000-N	1.000 LS	\$3,000.0000	\$3,000.00
	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS			
0074	8763000000-E	770.000 LF	\$336.0000	\$258,720.00
	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS			
0075	8847000000-E	368.000 SF	\$680.0000	\$250,240.00
	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS			
Section 2 Total				\$1,243,474.00
Item Total				\$2,390,463.00

**ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION**

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

=====

**NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

**DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER**

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

### **DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or

commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

**EXPLANATION:**

=====

### Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes**  **No**

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of     for those projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on     (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

Contract Number  
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.



## DBE List Summary

Project: STATE FUNDED  
Bid Total: 2,390,463.00  
Goal: 4.00% (95,618.52)  
Total Entered: 7.83% (187,225.00)

Bidder ID: 11982  
Business Name: BUCKEYE BRIDGE, LLC

ID	Name	Is Supplier?	Item Count	Amount	Is Complete?
11402	FLORENCE CONCRETE PRODUCTS INC	False	1	154,000.00	True
15649	HICKORY SEALING AND STRIPING INC	False	3	5,980.00	True
6101	DMJ'S, INC.	False	19	27,245.00	True

Name: FLORENCE CONCRETE PRODUCTS INC ID: 11402

Address: P.O. Box 5506 FLORENCE, SC 29502

Used As: Manufacturer DBE Items Total:\$154,000.00

**Items for FLORENCE CONCRETE PRODUCTS INC**

---

2				
	STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0074	8763000000-E	770.000 LF	\$200.0000	\$154,000.00
	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS			
Note: Partial				
Section 2 Total				\$154,000.00
Item Total				\$154,000.00

---

Name: HICKORY SEALING AND STRIPING INC ID: 15649

Address: 2300 MONTEITH LANE CONNELLY SPRINGS, NC 28612

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$5,980.00

**Items for HICKORY SEALING AND STRIPING INC**

---

1	ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	1.000 LS	\$2,500.0000	\$2,500.00
	MOBILIZATION			
Note: Partial - 2500				
0032	4810000000-E	4800.000 LF	\$0.7000	\$3,360.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")			
0033	4835000000-E	40.000 LF	\$3.0000	\$120.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")			
Section 1 Total				\$5,980.00
Item Total				\$5,980.00

---

Name: DMJ'S, INC. ID: 6101

Address: P.O. Box 2412 ROBBINSVILLE, NC 28771

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$27,245.00

**Items for DMJ'S, INC.**

1					
ROADWAY ITEMS					
0034	6000000000-E	500.000	LF	\$5.0000	\$2,500.00
	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE				
Note: Partial					
0038	6015000000-E	0.500	ACR	\$1,800.0000	\$900.00
	TEMPORARY MULCHING				
0039	6018000000-E	100.000	LB	\$5.0000	\$500.00
	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING				
0040	6021000000-E	0.500	TON	\$1,350.0000	\$675.00
	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING				
0042	6029000000-E	300.000	LF	\$2.5000	\$750.00
	SAFETY FENCE				
Note: Partial					
0044	6036000000-E	5000.000	SY	\$2.2500	\$11,250.00
	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0045	6037000000-E	100.000	SY	\$6.5000	\$650.00
	COIR FIBER MAT				
0046	6038000000-E	200.000	SY	\$6.5000	\$1,300.00
	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT				
0047	6042000000-E	95.000	LF	\$6.0000	\$570.00
	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH				
0048	6071002000-E	30.000	LB	\$25.0000	\$750.00
	FLOCCULANT				
0049	6084000000-E	0.500	ACR	\$3,500.0000	\$1,750.00
	SEEDING & MULCHING				
0050	6087000000-E	0.500	ACR	\$600.0000	\$300.00
	MOWING				
0051	6090000000-E	50.000	LB	\$2.0000	\$100.00
	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0052	6093000000-E	0.250	TON	\$800.0000	\$200.00
	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0053	6096000000-E	50.000	LB	\$5.5000	\$275.00
	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING				
0054	6108000000-E	0.500	TON	\$1,850.0000	\$925.00
	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING				
0056	6114500000-N	10.000	MHR	\$85.0000	\$850.00
	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING				
0058	6117500000-N	2.000	EA	\$1,000.0000	\$2,000.00

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE

---

0059	6123000000-E	0.100 ACR	\$10,000.0000	\$1,000.00
	REFORESTATION			

---

Section 1 Total \$27,245.00

---

Item Total \$27,245.00

---

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 0 amendment files

**Electronic Bid Submission**

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Agency \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Agency \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Agency \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

## Attachments

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB.

Verify



**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

**CONTRACT:**  
**DN00474**

**NAME OF BIDDER:**  
**Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation as:

Name of MBE/WBE/DBE Subcontractor Florence Concrete Products, Inc.

Address PO Box 5506

City Florence State SC Zip 29502

Please check all that apply:

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

The MBE /WBE /DBE status of the above named subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work at the estimated Commitment Total for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet and amount indicated below.

Commitment Total based on estimated Unit Prices and Quantities on the "attached" MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet. Amount \$ 154,000.00

The above named bidder and subcontractor mutually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and Quantities. This commitment total is based on estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the project is completed. Final compensation will be based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the pursuance of work. The above listed amount represents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated quantities. No conversations, verbal agreements, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

This document shall not serve in any manner as an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor agreement will describe in detail the contractual obligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.

**Affirmation**

The above named MBE/ WBE/ DBE subcontractor affirms that it will perform the portion(s) of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

**Florence Concrete Products, Inc.**

**Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

Name of MBE/ WBE/ DBE Subcontractor

Name of Bidder

*Sherry M. Jones, President*  
Signature / Title



Project Manager

Signature / Title

3/27/2024

3/27/24

Date

Date





**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

**CONTRACT:  
DN00474**

**NAME OF BIDDER:  
Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation as:

Name of MBE/WBE/DBE Subcontractor Hickory Sealing & Striping, Inc.

Address 2300 Monteith Lane

City Connelly Springs State NC Zip 28612

Please check all that apply:

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

The MBE /WBE /DBE status of the above named subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work at the estimated Commitment Total for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet and amount indicated below.

Commitment Total based on estimated Unit Prices and Quantities on the "attached" MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet. Amount \$ 5,980.00

The above named bidder and subcontractor mutually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and Quantities. This commitment total is based on estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the project is completed. Final compensation will be based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the pursuance of work. The above listed amount represents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated quantities. No conversations, verbal agreements, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

This document shall not serve in any manner as an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor agreement will describe in detail the contractual obligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.

**Affirmation**

The above named MBE/ WBE/ DBE subcontractor affirms that it will perform the portion(s) of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

**Hickory Sealing & Striping, Inc.**

**Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

Name of MBE/ WBE/ DBE Subcontractor

Name of Bidder

*Andy Wilkins, President*  
Signature / Title



Project Manager

Signature / Title

3-27-24

3/27/24

Date

Date



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

CONTRACT:  
**DN00474**

NAME OF BIDDER:  
**Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation as:

Name of MBE/WBE/DBE Subcontractor DMJ's, Inc.

Address PO Box 2412

City Robbinsville State NC Zip 28771

Please check all that apply:

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

The MBE /WBE /DBE status of the above named subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work at the estimated Commitment Total for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet and amount indicated below.

Commitment Total based on estimated Unit Prices and Quantities on the "attached" MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet. Amount \$ 27,245.00

The above named bidder and subcontractor mutually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and Quantities. This commitment total is based on estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the project is completed. Final compensation will be based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the pursuance of work. The above listed amount represents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated quantities. No conversations, verbal agreements, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

This document shall not serve in any manner as an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor agreement will describe in detail the contractual obligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.

**Affirmation**

The above named MBE/ WBE/ DBE subcontractor affirms that it will perform the portion(s) of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

**DMJ's, Inc.**

**Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

Name of MBE/ WBE/ DBE Subcontractor

Name of Bidder

*[Handwritten Signature]*  
President



Project Manager

Signature / Title

Signature / Title

3/28/2024

3/28/24

Date

Date

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev. 1-16-18

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT  
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

*N.C.G.S. § 133-32* and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

**SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR**

**Buckeye Bridge, LLC**

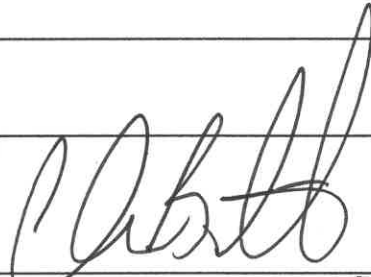
Full Name of Firm

**PO Box 1367, Canton, NC 28716**

Address as Prequalified



Signature of Witness



Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent  
*Select appropriate title*

**Andrew C. Fulkerson**

Print or type Signer's name

**Christopher K. Britton**

Print or type Signer's Name

## DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

### Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

### DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

# T-1

North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Contract Item Sheets For DN00474

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	117,000.00	117,000.00
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LUMP SUM	15,500.00	15,500.00
0003	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR	1.00	1.00
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	LUMP SUM	240,000.00	240,000.00
0005	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	50 CY	15.00	750.00
0006	0098000000-E	220	PRE-SPLITTING OF ROCK	1,350 SY	110.00	148,500.00
0007	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	50 CY	50.00	2,500.00
0008	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	330 SF	400.00	132,000.00
0009	0248000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM TYPE 2 BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION 14+82.93 -L-	LUMP SUM	49,000.00	49,000.00
0010	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	70 TON	75.00	5,250.00
0011	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	180 SY	5.00	900.00
0012	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	56 LF	150.00	8,400.00
0013	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	40 LF	160.00	6,400.00
0014	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50 TON	100.00	5,000.00
0015	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	200 TON	175.00	35,000.00
0016	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	200 TON	175.00	35,000.00
0017	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	230 TON	190.00	43,700.00
0018	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	35 TON	800.00	28,000.00
0019	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	1 EA	2,000.00	2,000.00
0020	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20 (840.20)	1 EA	1,200.00	1,200.00
0021	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	21 LF	100.00	2,100.00

# T-2

North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Contract Item Sheets For DN00474

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0022	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	50 LF	25.00	1,250.00
0023	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4 EA	2,400.00	9,600.00
0024	3288000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2	4 EA	3,400.00	13,600.00
0025	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	225 SY	5.00	1,125.00
0026	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	140 SF	7.95	1,113.00
0027	4424500000-N	SP	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1 EA	100,000.00	100,000.00
0028	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	50 EA	50.00	2,500.00
0029	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	4 EA	3,500.00	14,000.00
0030	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	145 LF	80.00	11,600.00
0031	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	140 LF	80.00	11,200.00
0032	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	4,800 LF	0.70	3,360.00
0033	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	40 LF	3.00	120.00
0034	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	525 LF	5.00	2,625.00
0035	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	75 TON	90.00	6,750.00
0036	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	140 TON	90.00	12,600.00
0037	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	55 TON	90.00	4,950.00
0038	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	0.5 ACR	1,800.00	900.00
0039	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100 LB	5.00	500.00
0040	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.5 TON	1,350.00	675.00
0041	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF	15.00	3,000.00
0042	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	320 LF	2.50	800.00
0043	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	230 CY	20.00	4,600.00
0044	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	5,000 SY	2.25	11,250.00

# T-3

North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Contract Item Sheets For DN00474

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0045	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY	6.50	650.00
0046	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	200 SY	6.50	1,300.00
0047	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	95 LF	6.00	570.00
0048	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	30 LB	25.00	750.00
0049	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	0.5 ACR	3,500.00	1,750.00
0050	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.5 ACR	600.00	300.00
0051	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB	2.00	100.00
0052	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON	800.00	200.00
0053	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50 LB	5.50	275.00
0054	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.5 TON	1,850.00	925.00
0055	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	250 LF	150.00	37,500.00
0056	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR	85.00	850.00
0057	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	25 EA	100.00	2,500.00
0058	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA	1,000.00	2,000.00
0059	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1 ACR	10,000.00	1,000.00



Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
<b>STRUCTURE ITEMS</b>						
0060	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (14+82.93 -L-)	LUMP SUM	100,000.00	100,000.00
0061	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	LUMP SUM	10,000.00	10,000.00
0062	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	49 LF	1,300.00	63,700.00
0063	8097000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	91 LF	1,300.00	118,300.00
0064	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (14+82.93 -L-)	LUMP SUM	60,000.00	60,000.00
0065	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	84.7 CY	2,350.00	199,045.00
0066	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (14+82.93 -L-)	LUMP SUM	63,000.00	63,000.00
0067	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	8,444 LB	2.25	18,999.00
0068	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (12 X 53)	14 EA	100.00	1,400.00
0069	8364000000-E	450	HP 12 X 53 STEEL PILES	269 LF	115.00	30,935.00
0070	8505000000-E	460	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	140 LF	263.00	36,820.00
0071	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	215 TON	121.00	26,015.00
0072	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	240 SY	13.75	3,300.00
0073	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	LUMP SUM	3,000.00	3,000.00
0074	8763000000-E	430	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	770 LF	336.00	258,720.00
0075	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	368 SF	680.00	250,240.00
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT</b>						<b>\$2,390,463.00</b>

**Execution of Contract**

**Contract No: DN00474**

**County: Macon**

ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT

DocuSigned by:

*Jeffrey E. Alsbaugh*

**Proposals Engineer**

04/18/2024

Date

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS  
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

DocuSigned by:

*Wanda H. Payne*

**Division Engineer**

04/18/2024

Date

Bond No. 108005979

Rev 5-17-11

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

Date of Performance Bond Execution: April 9, 2024  
Name of Principal Contractor: Buckeye Bridge, LLC  
Name of Surety: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America  
Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Raleigh, North Carolina  
Amount of Bond: Two Million Three Hundred Ninety Thousand Four Hundred Sixty Three Dollars and 00/100 \$2,390,463.00  
Contract ID No.: DN00474  
County Name: Macon

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

*Affix Seal of Surety Company*

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America  
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Donna K. Ashley  
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

By: *Donna K. Ashley*  
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact



*Jennife B. Gullett*  
Signature of Witness

Jennifer B. Gullett  
Print or type Signer's name

227 W. Trade St., Suite 1930, Charlotte, NC 28202  
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

**SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)**

Name of Contractor Buckeye Bridge, LLC  
Full name of Firm

P.O. Box 1367, Canton, NC 28716  
Address as prequalified

By:   
Signature of Member, Manager, ~~Authorized Agent~~  
Select appropriate title

Christopher K. Britton Managing Member  
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND**

**Attach certified copy of Power of Attorney to this sheet**

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND**

Date of Payment Bond Execution April 9, 2024

Name of Principal Contractor Buckeye Bridge, LLC

Name of Surety: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation

Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: Two Million Three Hundred Ninety Thousand Four Hundred Sixty Three Dollars and 00/100 \$2,390,463.00

Contract ID No.: DN00474

County Name: Macon

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND**

*Affix Seal of Surety Company*

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America  
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Donna K. Ashley  
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

By: *Donna K. Ashley*  
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact



*Jennifer B. Gullett*  
Signature of Witness

Jennifer B. Gullett  
Print or type Signer's name

227 W. Trade St., Suite 1930, Charlotte, NC 28202  
Address of Attorney-in-Fact



Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND**  
**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**  
**SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)**

Name of Contractor Buckeye Bridge, LLC  
Full name of Firm

P.O. Box 1367, Canton, NC 28716  
Address as prequalified

By:   
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent  
Select appropriate title

Christopher K. Britton Managing Member  
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. DN00474  
County Macon

Rev 5-17-11

## CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

**Attach certified copy of Power of Attorney to this sheet**



**Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America  
 Travelers Casualty and Surety Company  
 St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company  
 Farmington Casualty Company**

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:** That Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, and Farmington Casualty Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut (herein collectively called the "Companies"), and that the Companies do hereby make, constitute and appoint Donna K. Ashley of Charlotte, NC, their true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact to sign, execute, seal and acknowledge the following bond:

**Surety Bond No.:** 108005979

**OR**

**Project Description:** Macon County - DN00474

**Principal:** Buckeye Bridge, LLC

**Obligee:** North Carolina Department of Transportation

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed, and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed, this **21st** day of **April, 2021**.



State of Connecticut

By:   
 Robert L. Raney, Senior Vice President

City of Hartford ss.

On this the **21st** day of **April, 2021**, before me personally appeared **Robert L. Raney**, who acknowledged himself to be the Senior Vice President of each of the Companies, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of said Companies by himself as a duly authorized officer.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

My Commission expires the **30th** day of **June, 2026**



  
 Anna P. Nowik, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is granted under and by the authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Boards of Directors of each of the Companies, which resolutions are now in full force and effect, reading as follows:

**RESOLVED,** that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary may appoint Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents to act for and on behalf of the Company and may give such appointee such authority as his or her certificate of authority may prescribe to sign with the Company's name and seal with the Company's seal bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and other writings obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking, and any of said officers or the Board of Directors at any time may remove any such appointee and revoke the power given him or her; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED,** that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President may delegate all or any part of the foregoing authority to one or more officers or employees of this Company, provided that each such delegation is in writing and a copy thereof is filed in the office of the Secretary; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED,** that any bond, recognizance, contract of indemnity, or writing obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking shall be valid and binding upon the Company when (a) signed by the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and duly attested and sealed with the Company's seal by a Secretary or Assistant Secretary; or (b) duly executed (under seal, if required) by one or more Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents pursuant to the power prescribed in his or her certificate or their certificates of authority or by one or more Company officers pursuant to a written delegation of authority; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED,** that the signature of each of the following officers: President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto appointing Resident Vice Presidents, Resident Assistant Secretaries or Attorneys-in-Fact for purposes only of executing and attesting bonds and undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company and any such power so executed and certified by such facsimile signature and facsimile seal shall be valid and binding on the Company in the future with respect to any bond or understanding to which it is attached.

I, **Kevin E. Hughes**, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary of each of the Companies, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which remains in full force and effect.

Dated this 9th day of April, 2024.



  
 Kevin E. Hughes, Assistant Secretary

To verify the authenticity of this Power of Attorney, please call us at 1-800-421-3880.  
 Please refer to the above-named Attorney(s)-in-Fact and the details of the bond to which this Power of Attorney is attached.



# CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

4/5/2024

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

**IMPORTANT:** If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

<b>PRODUCER</b> ECM Solutions 4000 Park Road Charlotte NC 28209		<b>CONTACT NAME:</b> Julie Bell <b>PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):</b> 704-227-1176 <b>E-MAIL ADDRESS:</b> bell@ecmins.com <b>FAX (A/C, No):</b> 704-529-4422	
<b>INSURED</b> Buckeye Bridge LLC PO Box 1367 Canton NC 28716		<b>INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE</b> <b>INSURER A:</b> Travelers Indemnity Co of Connecticut <b>INSURER B:</b> Travelers Indemnity of America <b>INSURER C:</b> Charter Oak Fire Ins Co <b>INSURER D:</b> Travelers Property Casualty Co of Amer <b>INSURER E:</b> <b>INSURER F:</b>	
		<b>NAIC #</b>	
		25682	
		25666	
		25615	
		25674	

**COVERAGES**

CERTIFICATE NUMBER: 1487622390

REVISION NUMBER:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER:	Y		DTC05J334741COF23	6/1/2023	6/1/2024	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 1,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ 300,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 10,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 1,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 2,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG \$ 2,000,000 \$
A	<b>AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY			8100N8165982326G	6/1/2023	6/1/2024	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ \$
D	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA LIAB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETENTION \$ 10,000 <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE	Y		CUP5J34767A2326	6/1/2023	6/1/2024	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 5,000,000 AGGREGATE \$ 5,000,000 \$
B	<b>WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY</b> ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	Y/N N	N/A	UB5J3404462326G	6/1/2023	6/1/2024	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PER STATUTE <input type="checkbox"/> OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$ 1,000,000

**DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)**

Contract No. DN00474 - Macon County - Bridge Replacement: Grading, Paving, Drainage, & Structure at Bridge #231 Over North Prong Ellijay Creek on SR 1001 (Ellijay Rd)  
 Certificate holder is an additional insured in respects to general liability when required by written contract or agreement subject to the attached form(s). The umbrella follows form in regards to additional insured status.

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**

NC Department of Transportation  
 Highway Division 14  
 253 Webster Rd  
 Sylva NC 28779

**CANCELLATION**

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

**THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.**

**BLANKET ADDITIONAL INSURED**  
**(Includes Products-Completed Operations If Required By Contract)**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:  
COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

**PROVISIONS**

The following is added to **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**:

Any person or organization that you agree in a written contract or agreement to include as an additional insured on this Coverage Part is an insured, but only:

- a. With respect to liability for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurs, or for "personal injury" caused by an offense that is committed, subsequent to the signing of that contract or agreement and while that part of the contract or agreement is in effect; and
- b. If, and only to the extent that, such injury or damage is caused by acts or omissions of you or your subcontractor in the performance of "your work" to which the written contract or agreement applies. Such person or organization does not qualify as an additional insured with respect to the independent acts or omissions of such person or organization.

The insurance provided to such additional insured is subject to the following provisions:

- a. If the Limits of Insurance of this Coverage Part shown in the Declarations exceed the minimum limits required by the written contract or agreement, the insurance provided to the additional insured will be limited to such minimum required limits. For the purposes of determining whether this limitation applies, the minimum limits required by the written contract or agreement will be considered to include the minimum limits of any Umbrella or Excess liability coverage required for the additional insured by that written contract or agreement. This provision will not increase the limits of insurance described in Section III – Limits Of Insurance.
- b. The insurance provided to such additional insured does not apply to:

- (1) Any "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal injury" arising out of the providing, or failure to provide, any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services, including:

- (a) The preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders or change orders, or the preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, drawings and specifications; and

- (b) Supervisory, inspection, architectural or engineering activities.

- (2) Any "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused by "your work" and included in the "products-completed operations hazard" unless the written contract or agreement specifically requires you to provide such coverage for that additional insured during the policy period.

- c. The additional insured must comply with the following duties:

- (1) Give us written notice as soon as practicable of an "occurrence" or an offense which may result in a claim. To the extent possible, such notice should include:

- (a) How, when and where the "occurrence" or offense took place;

- (b) The names and addresses of any injured persons and witnesses; and

- (c) The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of the "occurrence" or offense.

- (2) If a claim is made or "suit" is brought against the additional insured:

## COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

- (a) Immediately record the specifics of the claim or "suit" and the date received; and
  - (b) Notify us as soon as practicable and see to it that we receive written notice of the claim or "suit" as soon as practicable.
- (3) Immediately send us copies of all legal papers received in connection with the claim or "suit", cooperate with us in the investigation or settlement of the claim or defense against the "suit", and otherwise comply with all policy conditions.
- (4) Tender the defense and indemnity of any claim or "suit" to any provider of other insurance which would cover such additional insured for a loss we cover. However, this condition does not affect whether the insurance provided to such additional insured is primary to other insurance available to such additional insured which covers that person or organization as a named insured as described in Paragraph 4., Other Insurance, of Section IV – Commercial General Liability Conditions.

## **EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE**

**THIS POLICY, INPART, PROVIDES FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY COVERAGE.  
COVERAGE WILL APPLY ON A CLAIMS-MADE BASIS WHEN FOLLOWING  
CLAIMS-MADE UNDERLYING INSURANCE.**

**COVERAGE WILL APPLY ON A DEFENSE-WITHIN-LIMITS BASIS WHEN  
FOLLOWING UNDERLYING INSURANCE UNDER WHICH DEFENSE  
EXPENSES ARE PAYABLE WITHIN, AND NOT IN ADDITION TO, THE LIMITS  
OF INSURANCE. WHEN FOLLOWING SUCH UNDERLYING INSURANCE,  
PAYMENT OF DEFENSE EXPENSES UNDER THIS POLICY WILL REDUCE,  
AND MAY EXHAUST, THE LIMITS OF INSURANCE OF THIS POLICY.**

**PLEASE READ THE ENTIRE POLICY CAREFULLY.**

Various provisions in this policy restrict coverage. Read the entire policy carefully to determine rights, duties and what is and is not covered.

Throughout this policy, the words "you" and "your" refer to the Named Insured shown in the Declarations and any other person or organization qualifying as a Named Insured under this policy. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to the company providing this insurance.

The word "insured" means any person or organization qualifying as such under **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED.**

Other words and phrases that appear in quotation marks have special meaning. Refer to **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS.**

### **SECTION I – COVERAGES**

#### **A. COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**

1. We will pay on behalf of the insured those sums, in excess of the "applicable underlying limit", that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages to which Coverage A of this insurance applies, provided that the "underlying insurance" would apply to such damages but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance. If a sublimit is specified in any "underlying insurance", Coverage A of this insurance applies to damages that are in excess of that sublimit only if such sublimit is shown for that "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.
2. Coverage A of this insurance is subject to the same terms, conditions, agreements, exclusions and definitions as the "underlying insurance", except with respect to any

provisions to the contrary contained in this insurance.

3. The amount we will pay for damages is limited as described in **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE.**
4. For the purposes of Paragraph 1. above:
  - a. The applicable limit of insurance stated for the policies of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance will be considered to be reduced or exhausted only by the following payments:
    - (1) Payments of judgments or settlements for damages that are covered by that "underlying insurance". However, if such "underlying insurance" has a policy period which differs from the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, any such payments for damages that would not be covered by this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability

Insurance because of its different policy period will not reduce or exhaust the applicable limit of insurance stated for such "underlying insurance";

- (2) Payments of "medical expenses" that are covered by that "underlying insurance" and are incurred for "bodily injury" caused by an accident that takes place during the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance; or
- (3) Payments of defense expenses that are covered by that "underlying insurance", only if such "underlying insurance" includes such payments within the limits of insurance. However, if such "underlying insurance" has a policy period which differs from the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, any such payments for defense expenses that would not be covered by this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance because of its different policy period will not reduce or exhaust the applicable limit of insurance stated for such "underlying insurance".

If the applicable limit of insurance stated for the policies of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance is actually reduced or exhausted by other payments, Coverage A of this insurance is not invalidated. However, in the event of a loss, we will pay only to the extent that we would have paid had such limit not been actually reduced or exhausted by such other payments.

- b. If any "underlying insurance" has a limit of insurance greater than the amount shown for that insurance in the Schedule of Underlying Insurance, this insurance will apply in excess of that greater amount. If any "underlying insurance" has a limit of insurance, prior to any reduction or exhaustion by payment of damages, "medical expenses" or defense expenses described in Paragraph a. above, that is less than the amount shown for that insurance in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance, this insurance will apply in excess of the amount shown for such insurance in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.
- 5. When the "underlying insurance" applies on a claims-made basis and includes a retroactive

date provision, the retroactive date for Coverage A of this insurance is the same as the retroactive date of that "underlying insurance".

**B. COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**

- 1. We will pay on behalf of the insured those sums in excess of the "self-insured retention" that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages because of "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" to which Coverage B of this insurance applies.
- 2. Coverage B of this insurance applies to "bodily injury" or "property damage" only if:
  - a. The "bodily injury" or "property damage" is caused by an "occurrence" that takes place anywhere in the world;
  - b. The "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurs during the policy period; and
  - c. Prior to the policy period, no insured listed under Paragraph 1. in Paragraph B., **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED** and no "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim, knew that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" had occurred, in whole or in part. If such a listed insured or authorized "employee" knew, prior to the policy period, that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurred, in whole or in part, then any continuation, change or resumption of such "bodily injury" or "property damage" during or after the policy period will be deemed to have been known prior to the policy period.
- 3. Coverage B of this insurance applies to "personal injury" or "advertising injury" caused by an offense arising out of your business, but only if the offense was committed during the policy period anywhere in the world.
- 4. The amount we will pay for damages is limited as described in **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE**.
- 5. "Bodily injury" or "property damage":
  - a. Which occurs during the policy period; and
  - b. Which was not prior to, but was during, the policy period known to have occurred by any insured listed under Paragraph 1. in Paragraph B., **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY** of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**, or any "employee" authorized by you to give notice of an "occurrence" or claim;



includes any continuation, change or resumption of the "bodily injury" or "property damage" after the end of the policy period.

6. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" will be deemed to have been known to have occurred at the earliest time when any insured listed under Paragraph 1. in Paragraph B., **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED** or any "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim:
  - a. Reports all, or any part, of the "bodily injury" or "property damage" to us or any other insurer;
  - b. Receives a written or verbal demand or claim for damages because of the "bodily injury" or "property damage"; or
  - c. Becomes aware by any other means that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" has occurred or has begun to occur.
7. Damages because of "bodily injury" include damages claimed by any person or organization for care, loss of services or death resulting at any time from the "bodily injury".
8. Coverage B of this insurance does not apply to damages covered by any "underlying insurance" or that would have been covered by any "underlying insurance" but for the exhaustion of its applicable limit of insurance.

**C. COVERAGE C – CRISIS MANAGEMENT SERVICE EXPENSES**

1. We will reimburse the insured, or pay on the insured's behalf, "crisis management service expenses" to which Coverage C applies.
2. Coverage C of this insurance applies to "crisis management service expenses" that:
  - a. Arise out of a "crisis management event" that first commences during the policy period;
  - b. Are incurred by the insured, after a "crisis management event" first commences and before such event ends; and
  - c. Are submitted to us within 180 days after the "crisis management advisor" advises you that the "crisis management event" no longer exists.
3. A "crisis management event" will be deemed to:
  - a. First commence at the time when any "executive officer" first becomes aware of an "event" or "occurrence" that leads to that "crisis management event"; and
  - b. End when we decide that the crisis no longer exists or when the Crisis

Management Service Expenses Limit has been exhausted, whichever occurs first.

4. The amount we will pay for "crisis management service expenses" is limited as described in **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE**.
5. A "self-insured retention" does not apply to "crisis management service expenses".
6. Any payment of "crisis management service expenses" that we make will not be determinative of our obligations under this insurance with respect to any claim or "suit" or create any duty to defend or indemnify any insured for any claim or "suit".

**D. DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS**

1. We will have the right and duty to defend the insured:
  - a. Under Coverage A, against a "suit" seeking damages to which such coverage applies, if:
    - (1) The "applicable underlying limit" is the applicable limit of insurance stated for a policy of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance and such limit has been exhausted solely due to payments as permitted in Paragraphs 4.a.(1), (2) and (3) of **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY** of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**; or
    - (2) The "applicable underlying limit" is the applicable limit of any "other insurance" and such limit has been exhausted by payments of judgments, settlements or medical expenses, or related costs or expenses (if such costs or expenses reduce such limits).

For any "suit" for which we have the right and duty to defend the insured under Coverage A, defense expenses will be within the limits of insurance of this policy when such expenses are within the limits of insurance of the applicable "underlying insurance"; or

- b. Under Coverage B, against a "suit" seeking damages to which such coverage applies.
2. We have no duty to defend any insured against any "suit":
  - a. Seeking damages to which this insurance does not apply; or
  - b. If any other insurer has a duty to defend.

3. When we have the duty to defend, we may, at our discretion, investigate and settle any claim or "suit". In all other cases, we may, at our discretion, participate in the investigation, defense and settlement of any claim or "suit" for damages to which this insurance may apply. If we exercise such right to participate, all expenses we incur in doing so will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance.
4. Our duty to defend ends when we have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgments or settlements, or defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy.
5. We will pay, with respect to a claim we investigate or settle, or "suit" against an insured we defend:
  - a. All expenses we incur.
  - b. The cost of:
    - (1) Bail bonds required because of accidents or traffic law violations arising out of the use of any vehicle to which this insurance applies; or
    - (2) Appeal bonds and bonds to release attachments;
 

but only for bond amounts within the applicable limit of insurance. We do not have to furnish these bonds.
  - c. All reasonable expenses incurred by the insured at our request to assist us in the investigation or defense of such claim or "suit", including actual loss of earnings up to \$1,000 a day because of time off from work.
  - d. All court costs taxed against the insured in the "suit". However, these payments do not include attorneys' fees or attorneys' expenses taxed against the insured.
  - e. Prejudgment interest awarded against the insured on that part of the judgment we pay. If we make an offer to pay the applicable limit of insurance, we will not pay any prejudgment interest based on that period of time after the offer.
  - f. All interest that accrues on the full amount of any judgment after entry of the judgment and before we have paid, offered to pay or deposited in court the part of the judgment that is within the applicable limit of insurance. If we do not pay part of the judgment for any reason other than it is more than the applicable limit of insurance, we will not pay any interest that accrues on that portion of the judgment.

With respect to a claim we investigate or settle, or "suit" against an insured we defend under **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**, these payments will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance, but only if the applicable "underlying insurance" provides for such payments in addition to its limits of insurance. With respect to a claim we investigate or settle, or "suit" against an insured we defend under **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, these payments will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance.

**SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**

**A. COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**

With respect to Coverage A, the following persons and organizations qualify as insureds:

1. The Named Insured shown in the Declarations; and
2. Any other person or organization qualifying as an insured in the "underlying insurance". If you have agreed to provide insurance for that person or organization in a written contract or agreement:
  - a. The limits of insurance afforded to such person or organization will be:
    - (1) The amount by which the minimum limits of insurance you agreed to provide such person or organization in that written contract or agreement exceed the total limits of insurance of all applicable "underlying insurance"; or
    - (2) The limits of insurance of this policy; whichever is less; and
  - b. Coverage under this policy does not apply to such person or organization if the minimum limits of insurance you agreed to provide such person or organization in that written contract or agreement are wholly within the total limits of insurance of all available applicable "underlying insurance".

**B. COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**

With respect to Coverage B:

1. The Named Insured shown in the Declarations is an insured.
2. If you are:
  - a. An individual, your spouse is also an insured, but only with respect to the conduct of a business of which you are the sole owner.

- b. A partnership or joint venture, your members, your partners and their spouses are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business.
  - c. A limited liability company, your members are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business. Your managers are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your managers.
  - d. An organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, your "officers" and directors are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your "officers" or directors. Your stockholders are also insureds, but only with respect to their liability as stockholders.
  - e. A trust, your trustees are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as trustees.
3. Each of the following is also an insured:
- a. Your "volunteer workers" only while performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or your "employees", other than either your "officers" (if you are an organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company) or your managers (if you are a limited liability company), but only for acts within the scope of their employment by you or while performing duties related to the conduct of your business. However, none of these "employees" or "volunteer workers" are insureds for:

**(1) "Bodily injury" or "personal injury":**

- (a) To you, to your partners or members (if you are a partnership or joint venture), to your members (if you are a limited liability company), to a co-"employee" while in the course of his or her employment or performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or to your other "volunteer workers" while performing duties related to the conduct of your business;
- (b) To the spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that co-"employee" or "volunteer worker" as a consequence of Paragraph **(1)(a)** above;
- (c) For which there is any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay

damages because of the injury described in Paragraph **(1)(a)** or **(b)** above; or

- (d) Arising out of his or her providing or failing to provide professional health care services.

Unless you are in the business or occupation of providing professional health care services, Paragraphs **(1)(a)**, **(b)**, **(c)** and **(d)** above do not apply to "bodily injury" arising out of providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" by any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers" other than an employed or volunteer doctor. Any such "employees" or "volunteer workers" providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" during their work hours for you will be deemed to be acting within the scope of their employment by you or performing duties related to the conduct of your business.

**(2) "Property damage" to property:**

- (a) Owned, occupied or used by; or
- (b) Rented to, in the care, custody or control of, or over which physical control is being exercised for any purpose by;

you, any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers", any of your partners or members (if you are a partnership or joint venture), or any of your members (if you are a limited liability company).

- b. Any person (other than your "employee" or "volunteer worker"), or any organization, while acting as your real estate manager.
  - c. Any person or organization having proper temporary custody of your property if you die, but only:
    - (1) With respect to liability arising out of the maintenance or use of that property; and
    - (2) Until your legal representative has been appointed.
  - d. Your legal representative if you die, but only with respect to duties as such. That representative will have all your rights and duties under this insurance.
4. Any organization, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, of which you are the sole owner, or in which you

maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, on the first day of the policy period is an insured and will qualify as a Named Insured. No such organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred, or "personal injury" or "advertising injury" caused by an offense committed after the date, if any, during the policy period, that you no longer maintain an ownership interest of more than 50% in such organization.

5. Any organization you newly acquire or form, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, and of which you are the sole owner, or in which you maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, is an insured and will qualify as a Named Insured if there is no other similar insurance available to that organization. However:
  - a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 180th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period, whichever is earlier; and
  - b. Coverage for such organization does not apply to:
    - (1) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred; or
    - (2) "Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of an offense committed;
 before you acquired or formed the organization.

No person or organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured with respect to the conduct of any current or past partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations. This paragraph does not apply to any such partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that otherwise qualifies as an insured under Paragraph B. of SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED.

**C. COVERAGE C – CRISIS MANAGEMENT SERVICE EXPENSES**

With respect to Coverage C, the following persons and organizations are insureds and will qualify as Named Insureds:

1. The Named Insured shown in the Declarations.
2. Any organization, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, of which you are the sole owner, or in which you maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, on the first day of the policy period. No such organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured for "crisis management service expenses" arising out of a "crisis management event" that first commences after

the date, if any, during the policy period, that you no longer maintain an ownership interest of more than 50% in such organization.

3. Any organization you newly acquire or form, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, and of which you are the sole owner, or in which you maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, if there is no other similar insurance available to that organization. However:
  - a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 180th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period, whichever is earlier; and
  - b. Coverage for such organization does not apply to "crisis management service expenses" arising out of a "crisis management event" that occurred before you acquired or formed the organization, even if an "executive officer" only first becomes aware of an "event" or "occurrence" that leads to such "crisis management event" after the date you acquired or formed the organization.

No person or organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured with respect to the conduct of any current or past partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations.

**SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE**

A. The Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations and the rules below fix the most we will pay for the amounts described below to which this insurance applies regardless of the number of:

1. Insureds;
2. Claims made or "suits" brought;
3. Number of vehicles involved;
4. Persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits"; or
5. Coverages provided under this insurance.

As indicated in Paragraph D.1. of SECTION I – COVERAGES, for any "suit" for which we have the right and duty to defend the insured under Coverage A, defense expenses will be within the limits of insurance of this policy when such expenses are within the limits of insurance of the applicable "underlying insurance".

B. The General Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all:

1. Damages; and
2. Defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy;

except:

1. Damages and defense expenses because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "auto hazard";
  2. Damages and defense expenses because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard"; or
  3. Damages and defense expenses for which insurance is provided under any Aircraft Liability coverage included as "underlying insurance" to which no aggregate limit applies.
- C.** The Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all:
1. Damages; and
  2. Defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy; because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard".
- D.** Subject to Paragraph **B.** or **C.** above, whichever applies, the Occurrence Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all:
1. Damages, and defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy, under Coverage **A** arising out of any one "event" to which the "underlying insurance" applies a limit of insurance that is separate from any aggregate limit of insurance; and
  2. Damages under Coverage **B** because of all "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any one "occurrence".
- For the purposes of determining the applicable Occurrence Limit, all related acts or omissions committed in the providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" to any one person will be considered one "occurrence".
- E.** The Crisis Management Service Expenses Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all "crisis management service expenses" arising out of all "crisis management events". Payment of such "crisis management service expenses" is in addition to, and will not reduce, any other limit of insurance of this policy.
- F.** The limits of insurance of this policy apply separately to each consecutive annual period and to any remaining period of less than 12 months, starting with the beginning of the policy period shown in the Declarations. If the policy period is extended after issuance for an additional period of less than 12 months, the additional period will be deemed part of the last preceding period for purposes of determining the limits of insurance.

**SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS**

This insurance does not apply to:

- A.** With respect to Coverage **A** and Coverage **B**:

**1. Asbestos**

- a. Damages arising out of the actual or alleged presence or actual, alleged or threatened dispersal of asbestos, asbestos fibers or products containing asbestos, provided that the damages are caused or contributed to by the hazardous properties of asbestos.
- b. Damages arising out of the actual or alleged presence or actual, alleged or threatened dispersal of any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapors, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste, and that are part of any claim or "suit" which also alleges any damages described in Paragraph **a.** above.
- c. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
  - (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or others test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, asbestos, asbestos fibers or products containing asbestos; or
  - (2) Claim or "suit" by or on behalf of any governmental authority or any other person or organization because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, asbestos, asbestos fibers or products containing asbestos.

**2. Employment-Related Practices**

Damages because of injury to:

- a. A person arising out of any:
  - (1) Refusal to employ that person;
  - (2) Termination of that person's employment; or
  - (3) Employment-related practice, policy, act or omission, such as coercion, demotion, evaluation, reassignment, discipline, failure to promote or advance, harassment, humiliation, discrimination, libel, slander, violation of the person's right of privacy, malicious prosecution or false arrest, detention or imprisonment, applied to or directed at that person, regardless of whether such practice, policy, act or omission occurs, is applied or is

committed before, during or after the time of that person's employment; or

- b. The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that person as a consequence of injury to that person as described in Paragraphs a.(1), (2) or (3) above.

This exclusion applies:

- a. Whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity; and
- b. To any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury.

**3. ERISA, COBRA And Similar Laws**

Any obligation of the insured under:

- a. The Employees Retirement Income Security Act Of 1974 (ERISA) or any of its amendments;
- b. The Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA) or any of its amendments; or
- c. Any similar common or statutory law of any jurisdiction.

**4. Medical Expenses Or Payments**

Any obligation of the insured under any "medical expenses" or medical payments coverage.

**5. Nuclear Material**

Damages arising out of:

- a. The actual, alleged or threatened exposure of any person or property to; or
- b. The "hazardous properties" of; any "nuclear material".

As used in this exclusion:

- a. "Hazardous properties" includes radioactive, toxic or explosive properties;
- b. "Nuclear material" means "source material", "special nuclear material" or "by-product material"; and
- c. "Source material", "special nuclear material" and "by-product material" have the meanings given them in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or any of its amendments.

**6. Uninsured or Underinsured Motorists, No-Fault And Similar Laws**

Any liability imposed on the insured, or the insured's insurer, under any of the following laws:

- a. Uninsured motorists;
- b. Underinsured motorists;

- c. Auto no-fault or other first-party personal injury protection (PIP);
- d. Supplementary uninsured/underinsured motorists (New York); or
- e. Medical expense benefits and income loss benefits (Virginia).

**7. War**

Damages arising out of:

- a. War, including undeclared or civil war; or
- b. Warlike action by a military force, including action in hindering or defending against an actual or expected attack, by any government, sovereign or other authority using military personnel or other agents; or
- c. Insurrection, rebellion, revolution, usurped power or action taken by governmental authority in hindering or defending against any of these.

**8. Workers Compensation And Similar Laws**

Any obligation of the insured under a workers compensation, disability benefits or unemployment compensation law or any similar law.

**B. With respect to Coverage B:**

**1. Expected Or Intended Bodily Injury Or Property Damage**

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" expected or intended from the standpoint of the insured. This exclusion does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" resulting from the use of reasonable force to protect persons or property.

**2. Contractual Liability**

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" for which the insured is obligated to pay damages by reason of the assumption of liability in a contract or agreement. This exclusion does not apply to liability for damages that the insured would have in the absence of the contract or agreement.

**3. Liquor Liability**

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which any insured may be liable by reason of:

- a. Causing or contributing to the intoxication of any person, including causing or contributing to the intoxication of any person because alcoholic beverages were permitted to be brought on your premises for consumption on your premises;

- b. The furnishing of alcoholic beverages to a person under the legal drinking age or under the influence of alcohol; or
- c. Any statute, ordinance or regulation relating to the sale, gift, distribution or use of alcoholic beverages.

**4. Employers Liability**

"Bodily injury" to:

- a. An "employee" of the insured arising out of and in the course of:
  - (1) Employment by the insured; or
  - (2) Performing duties related to the conduct of the insured's business; or
- b. The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that "employee" as a consequence of "bodily injury" described in Paragraph a. above.

This exclusion applies:

- a. Whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity; and
- b. To any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the "bodily injury".

**5. Pollution**

- a. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants".
- b. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
  - (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or any other person or organization test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants"; or
  - (2) Claim or "suit" by or on behalf of any governmental authority or any other person or organization because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "pollutants".

**6. Aircraft**

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured. Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft that is owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured.

**7. Auto**

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any "auto". Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any "auto".

This exclusion does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused by an "occurrence" that takes place outside of the United States of America (including its territories and possessions), Puerto Rico and Canada.

**8. Watercraft**

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any watercraft owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured. Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any watercraft that is owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured.

This exclusion does not apply to a watercraft:

- a. While ashore on premises owned by or rented to any insured; or
- b. That is 50-feet long or less and that:
  - (1) You own; or

- (2) You do not own and is not being used to carry any person or property for a charge.

**9. Electronic Data**

Damages claimed for the loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to manipulate "electronic data".

**10. Damage To Property, Products Or Work**

"Property damage" to:

- a. Property you own, rent or occupy, including any costs or expenses incurred by you, or any other person or organization, for repair, replacement, enhancement, restoration or maintenance of such property for any reason, including prevention of injury to a person or damage to another's property;
- b. Premises you sell, give away or abandon if the "property damage" arises out of any part of those premises;
- c. Property loaned to you;
- d. Personal property in the care, custody or control of the insured;
- e. That particular part of real property on which you or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on your behalf are performing operations if the "property damage" arises out of those operations;
- f. That particular part of any property that must be restored, repaired or replaced because "your work" was incorrectly performed on it;
- g. "Your product" arising out of "your product" or any part of it; or
- h. "Your work" arising out of "your work" or any part of it and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

**11. Damage To Impaired Property Or Property Not Physically Injured**

"Property damage" to "impaired property", or property that has not been physically injured, arising out of:

- a. A defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in "your product" or "your work"; or
- b. A delay or failure by you, or anyone acting on your behalf, to fulfill the terms of a contract or agreement.

This exclusion does not apply to the loss of use of other property arising out of sudden and accidental physical injury to "your product" or

"your work" after it has been put to its intended use.

**12. Recall Of Products, Work Or Impaired Property**

Damages claimed for any loss, cost or expense incurred by you or others for the loss of use, withdrawal, recall, inspection, repair, replacement, adjustment, removal or disposal of:

- a. "Your product";
- b. "Your work"; or
- c. "Impaired property";

if such product, work or property is withdrawn or recalled from the market or from use by any person or organization because of a known or suspected defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in it.

**13. Violation Of Consumer Financial Protection Laws**

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged violation of a "consumer financial protection law", or any other "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such violation.

**14. Unsolicited Communication**

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged violation of any law that restricts or prohibits the sending, transmitting or distributing of "unsolicited communication".

**15. Access Or Disclosure Of Confidential Or Personal Information**

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any access to or disclosure of any person's or organization's confidential or personal information.

**16. Knowing Violation Of Rights Of Another**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" caused by or at the direction of the insured with the knowledge that the act would violate the rights of another and would inflict "personal injury" or "advertising injury".

**17. Material Published With Knowledge Of Falsity**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material, if done by or at the direction of the insured with knowledge of its falsity.



**18. Material Published Or Used Prior To Policy Period**

- a. "Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material whose first publication took place before the beginning of the policy period; or
- b. "Advertising injury" arising out of infringement of copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement" whose first infringement in your "advertisement" was committed before the beginning of the policy period.

**19. Criminal Acts**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of a criminal act committed by or at the direction of the insured.

**20. Breach Of Contract**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of a breach of contract.

**21. Quality Or Performance Of Goods – Failure To Conform To Statements**

"Advertising injury" arising out of the failure of goods, products or services to conform with any statement of quality or performance made in your "advertisement".

**22. Wrong Description Of Prices**

"Advertising injury" arising out of the wrong description of the price of goods, products or services stated in your "advertisement".

**23. Intellectual Property**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged infringement or violation of any of the following rights or laws, or any other "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such infringement or violation:

- a. Copyright;
- b. Patent;
- c. Trade dress;
- d. Trade name;
- e. Trademark;
- f. Trade secret; or
- g. Other intellectual property rights or laws.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- a. "Advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged infringement or violation of another's copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement"; or

- b. Any other "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such infringement or violation of another's copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement".

**24. Insureds In Media And Internet Type Business**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of an offense committed by an insured whose business is:

- a. Advertising, "broadcasting" or publishing;
- b. Designing or determining content of web-sites for others; or
- c. An Internet search, access, content or service provider.

This exclusion does not apply to Paragraphs a.(1), (2) and (3) of the definition of "personal injury".

For the purposes of this exclusion:

- a. Creating and producing correspondence written in the conduct of your business, bulletins, financial or annual reports, or newsletters about your goods, products or services will not be considered the business of publishing; and
- b. The placing of frames, borders or links, or advertising, for you or others anywhere on the Internet will not, by itself, be considered the business of advertising, "broadcasting" or publishing.

**25. Electronic Chatrooms Or Bulletin Boards**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of an electronic chatroom or bulletin board the insured hosts, owns or over which the insured exercises control.

**26. Unauthorized Use Of Another's Name Or Product**

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the unauthorized use of another's name or product in your e-mail address, domain name or metatag, or any other similar tactics to mislead another's potential customers.

**C. With respect to Coverage C:**

**Newly Acquired, Controlled Or Formed Entities**

"Crisis management service expenses" arising out of a "crisis management event" that involves any organization you newly acquire or form and that occurred prior to the date you acquired or formed that organization, even if an "executive officer" only first becomes aware of an "event" or "occurrence" that leads to such "crisis

## UMBRELLA

management event" after the date you acquired or formed such organization.

### SECTION V – CONDITIONS

#### A. APPEALS

1. If the insured or the insured's "underlying insurer" elects not to appeal a judgment which exceeds the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention", we may do so.
2. If we appeal such a judgment, we will pay all costs of the appeal. These payments will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance. In no event will our liability exceed the applicable limit of insurance.

#### B. BANKRUPTCY

1. Bankruptcy or insolvency of the insured or of the insured's estate will not relieve us of our obligations under this insurance.
2. In the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of any "underlying insurer", this insurance will not replace such bankrupt or insolvent "underlying insurer's" policy, and this insurance will apply as if such "underlying insurer" had not become bankrupt or insolvent.

#### C. CANCELLATION

1. The first Named Insured shown in the Declarations may cancel this insurance by mailing or delivering to us advance written notice of cancellation.
2. We may cancel this insurance by mailing or delivering to such first Named Insured written notice of cancellation at least:
  - a. 10 days before the effective date of cancellation if we cancel for nonpayment of premium; or
  - b. 60 days before the effective date of cancellation if we cancel for any other reason.
3. We will mail or deliver our notice to such first Named Insured's last mailing address known to us.
4. Notice of cancellation will state the effective date of cancellation. The policy period will end on that date.
5. If this insurance is cancelled, we will send such first Named Insured any premium refund due. If we cancel, the refund will be pro rata. If such first Named Insured cancels, the refund may be less than pro rata. The cancellation will be effective even if we have not made or offered a refund.
6. If notice is mailed, proof of mailing will be sufficient proof of notice.

#### D. CHANGES

This policy contains all the agreements between you and us concerning the insurance afforded. No change can be made in the terms of this insurance except with our consent. The terms of this insurance can be amended or waived only by endorsement issued by us and made a part of this policy.

#### E. CURRENCY

Payments for damages or expenses described in Paragraph 5. of Paragraph **D.**, **DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS**, of **SECTION I – COVERAGES** will be in the currency of the United States of America. At our sole option, we may make these payments in a different currency. Any necessary currency conversion for such payments will be calculated based on the rate of exchange published in the Wall Street Journal immediately preceding the date the payment is processed.

#### F. DUTIES REGARDING AN EVENT, OCCURRENCE, CLAIM OR SUIT

1. You must see to it that we are notified as soon as practicable of an "event" or "occurrence" which may result in a claim under this insurance. To the extent possible, notice should include:
  - a. How, when and where the "event" or "occurrence" took place;
  - b. The names and addresses of any persons or organizations sustaining injury, damage or loss, and the names and addresses of any witnesses; and
  - c. The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of the "event" or "occurrence".
2. If a claim is made or "suit" is brought against any insured which may result in a claim under this insurance, you must see to it that we receive written notice of the claim or "suit" as soon as practicable.
3. With respect to Coverage **A**, the insured must:
  - a. Cooperate with us in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim or "suit";
  - b. Comply with the terms of the "underlying insurance"; and
  - c. Pursue all rights of contribution or indemnity against any person or organization who may be liable to the insured because of the injury, damage or loss for which insurance is provided under

this policy or any policy of "underlying insurance".

4. With respect to Coverage **B**, the insured must:
  - a. Immediately send us copies of any demands, notices, summonses or legal papers received in connection with the claim or "suit";
  - b. Authorize us to obtain necessary records and other information;
  - c. Cooperate with us in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim or "suit"; and
  - d. Assist us, upon our request, in the enforcement of any right against any person or organization which may be liable to the insured because of injury or damage to which Coverage **B** may apply.
5. No insured will, except at that insured's own expense, voluntarily make a payment, assume any obligation, make any admission or incur any expense, other than for first aid for "bodily injury" covered by this insurance, without our consent.
6. Knowledge of an "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit" by your agent, servant or "employee" will not constitute knowledge by you, unless your insurance or risk manager, or anyone working in the capacity as your insurance or risk manager, or anyone you designate with the responsibility of reporting an "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit":
  - a. Has received notice of such "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit" from such agent, servant or "employee"; or
  - b. Otherwise has knowledge of such "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit".

**G. DUTIES REGARDING A CRISIS MANAGEMENT EVENT**

You must:

1. Notify us within 30 days of a "crisis management event" that may result in "crisis management service expenses".
2. Provide written notice of the "crisis management event" as soon as practicable. To the extent possible, notice should include:
  - a. How, when and where that "crisis management event" took place;
  - b. The names and addresses of any persons or organizations sustaining injury, damage or loss, and the named and addresses of any witnesses;

- c. The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of that "crisis management event"; and
- d. The reason that "crisis management event" is likely to involve damages covered by this insurance in excess of the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention" and involve regional or national media coverage.

**H. EXAMINATION OF YOUR BOOKS AND RECORDS**

We may examine and audit your books and records as they relate to this insurance:

1. At any time during the policy period;
2. Up to three years after the end of the policy period; and
3. Within one year after final settlement of all claims under this insurance.

**I. EXTENDED REPORTING PERIOD OPTION**

1. When the "underlying insurance" applies on a claims-made basis, any automatic or basic "extended reporting period" in such "underlying insurance" will apply to this insurance.
2. When the "underlying insurance" applies on a claims-made basis and you elect to purchase an optional or supplemental "extended reporting period" in such "underlying insurance," that "extended reporting period" will apply to this insurance only if:
  - a. A written request to purchase an Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance is made by you and received by us within 90 days after the end of the policy period;
  - b. You have paid all premiums due for this policy at the time you make such request;
  - c. You promptly pay the additional premium we charge for the Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance when due. We will determine that additional premium after we have received your request for the Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance. That additional premium is not subject to any limitation stated in the "underlying insurance" on the amount or percentage of additional premium that may be charged for the "extended reporting period" in such "underlying insurance"; and

## UMBRELLA

- d. That Extended Reporting Period endorsement is issued by us and made a part of this policy.
3. Any Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance will not reinstate or increase the Limits of Insurance or extend the policy period.
4. Except with respect to any provisions to the contrary contained in Paragraphs 1., 2. or 3. above, all provisions of any option to purchase an "extended reporting period" granted to you in the "underlying insurance" apply to this insurance.

### J. INSPECTIONS AND SURVEYS

1. We have the right but are not obligated to:
  - a. Make inspections and surveys at any time;
  - b. Give you reports on the conditions we find; and
  - c. Recommend changes.
2. Any inspections, surveys, reports or recommendations relate only to insurability and the premiums to be charged. We do not make safety inspections. We do not undertake to perform the duty of any person or organization to provide for the health or safety of workers or the public. We do not warrant that conditions:
  - a. Are safe or healthful; or
  - b. Comply with laws, regulations, codes or standards.

### K. LEGAL ACTION AGAINST US

1. No person or organization has a right under this insurance:
  - a. To join us as a party or otherwise bring us into a "suit" asking for damages from an insured; or
  - b. To sue us on this insurance unless all of its terms have been fully complied with.
2. A person or organization may sue us to recover on an agreed settlement or on a final judgment against an insured. We will not be liable for damages that:
  - a. Are not payable under the terms of this insurance; or
  - b. Are in excess of the applicable limit of insurance.

An agreed settlement means a settlement and release of liability signed by us, the insured and the claimant or the claimant's legal representative.

### L. MAINTENANCE OF UNDERLYING INSURANCE

1. The insurance afforded by each policy of "underlying insurance" will be maintained for

the full policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance. This provision does not apply to the reduction or exhaustion of the aggregate limit or limits of such "underlying insurance" solely by payments as permitted in Paragraphs 4.a.(1), (2) and (3) of **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY** of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**. As such policies expire, you will renew them at limits and with coverage at least equal to the expiring limits of insurance. If you fail to comply with the above requirements, Coverage A is not invalidated. However, in the event of a loss, we will pay only to the extent that we would have paid had you complied with the above requirements.

2. The first Named Insured shown in the Declarations must give us written notice of any change in the "underlying insurance" as respects:
  - a. Coverage;
  - b. Limits of insurance;
  - c. Termination of any coverage; or
  - d. Exhaustion of aggregate limits.
3. If you are unable to recover from any "underlying insurer" because you fail to comply with any term or condition of the "underlying insurance", Coverage A is not invalidated. However, we will pay for any loss only to the extent that we would have paid had you complied with that term or condition in that "underlying insurance".

### M. OTHER INSURANCE

This insurance is excess over any valid and collectible "other insurance" whether such "other insurance" is stated to be primary, contributing, excess, contingent or otherwise. This provision does not apply to a policy bought specifically to apply as excess of this insurance.

However, if you specifically agree in a written contract or agreement that the insurance provided to any person or organization that qualifies as an insured under this insurance must apply on a primary basis, or a primary and non-contributory basis, then insurance provided under Coverage A is subject to the following provisions:

1. This insurance will apply before any "other insurance" that is available to such additional insured which covers that person or organization as a named insured, and we will not share with that "other insurance", provided that the injury or damage for which coverage is sought is caused by an "event" that takes place or is committed subsequent to the signing of that contract or agreement by you.
2. This insurance is still excess over any valid and collectible "other insurance", whether primary, excess, contingent or otherwise, which covers that person or organization as an additional insured or as any other insured that does not qualify as a named insured.

**N. PREMIUM**

1. The first Named Insured shown in the Declarations is responsible for the payment of all premiums and will be the payee for any return premiums.
2. If the premium is a flat charge, it is not subject to adjustment except as provided in Paragraph 4. below.
3. If the premium is other than a flat charge, it is an advance premium only. The earned premium will be computed at the end of the policy period, or at the end of each year of the policy period if the policy period is two years or longer, at the rate shown in the Declarations, subject to the Minimum Premium.
4. Additional premium may become payable when coverage is provided for additional insureds under the provisions of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED.**

**O. PREMIUM AUDIT**

The premium for this policy is the amount stated in Item 5. of the Declarations. The premium is a flat charge unless it is specified in the Declarations as adjustable.

**P. PROHIBITED COVERAGE – UNLICENSED INSURANCE**

1. With respect to loss sustained by any insured in a country or jurisdiction in which we are not licensed to provide this insurance, this insurance does not apply to the extent that insuring such loss would violate the laws or regulations of such country or jurisdiction.
2. We do not assume responsibility for:
  - a. The payment of any fine, fee, penalty or other charge that may be imposed on any person or organization in any country or jurisdiction because we are not licensed to

provide insurance in such country or jurisdiction; or

- b. The furnishing of certificates or other evidence of insurance in any country or jurisdiction in which we are not licensed to provide insurance.

**Q. PROHIBITED COVERAGE – TRADE OR ECONOMIC SANCTIONS**

We will provide coverage for any loss, or otherwise will provide any benefit, only to the extent that providing such coverage or benefit does not expose us or any of our affiliated or parent companies to:

1. Any trade or economic sanction under any law or regulation of the United States of America; or
2. Any other applicable trade or economic sanction, prohibition or restriction.

**R. REPRESENTATIONS**

By accepting this insurance, you agree:

1. The statements in the Declarations and any subsequent notice relating to "underlying insurance" are accurate and complete;
2. Those statements are based upon representations you made to us; and
3. We have issued this insurance in reliance upon your representations.

**S. SEPARATION OF INSURED**

Except with respect to the Limits of Insurance, and any rights or duties specifically assigned in this policy to the first Named Insured shown in the Declarations, this insurance applies:

1. As if each Named Insured were the only Named Insured; and
2. Separately to each insured against whom claim is made or "suit" is brought.

**T. WAIVER OR TRANSFER OF RIGHTS OF RECOVERY AGAINST OTHERS TO US**

1. If the insured has rights to recover all or part of any payment we have made under this insurance, those rights are transferred to us and the insured must do nothing after loss to impair them. At our request, the insured will bring suit or transfer those rights to us and help us, and with respect to Coverage A, the "underlying insurer", enforce them.

If the insured has agreed in a contract or agreement to waive that insured's right of recovery against any person or organization, we waive our right of recovery against that person or organization, but only for payments we make because of an "event" that takes place or is committed subsequent to the

execution of that contract or agreement by such insured.

2. Reimbursement of any amount recovered will be made in the following order:
  - a. First, to any person or organization (including us or the insured) who has paid any amount in excess of the applicable limit of insurance;
  - b. Next, to us; and
  - c. Then, to any person or organization (including the insured and with respect to Coverage A, the "underlying insurer") that is entitled to claim the remainder, if any.
3. Expenses incurred in the process of recovery will be divided among all persons or organizations receiving amounts recovered according to the ratio of their respective recoveries.

**U. TRANSFER OF YOUR RIGHTS AND DUTIES UNDER THIS INSURANCE**

1. Your rights and duties under this insurance may not be transferred without our written consent except in the case of death of an individual Named Insured.
2. If you die, your rights and duties will be transferred to your legal representative but only while acting within the scope of duties as your legal representative. Until your legal representative is appointed, anyone having proper temporary custody of your property will have your rights and duties but only with respect to that property.

**V. UNINTENTIONAL OMISSION OR ERROR**

The unintentional omission of, or unintentional error in, any information provided by you which we relied upon in issuing this policy will not prejudice your rights under this insurance. However, this provision does not affect our right to collect additional premium or to exercise our rights of cancellation or nonrenewal in accordance with applicable insurance laws or regulations.

**W. WHEN LOSS IS PAYABLE**

If we are liable under this insurance, we will pay for injury, damage or loss after:

1. The insured's liability is established by:
  - a. A court decision; or
  - b. A written agreement between the claimant, the insured, any "underlying insurer" and us; and
2. The amount of the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention" is paid by or on behalf of the insured.

**SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS**

A. With respect to all coverages of this insurance:

1. "Applicable underlying limit" means the sum of:
  - a. The applicable limit of insurance stated for the policies of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance subject to the provisions in Paragraphs 4.a.(1), (2) and (3) of **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY OF SECTION I – COVERAGES**; and

b. The applicable limit of insurance of any "other insurance" that applies.

The limits of insurance in any policy of "underlying insurance" will apply even if:

- a. The "underlying insurer" claims the insured failed to comply with any term or condition of the policy; or
  - b. The "underlying insurer" becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
2. "Auto hazard" means all "bodily injury" and "property damage" to which liability insurance afforded under an auto policy of "underlying insurance" would apply but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance.
  3. "Electronic data" means information, facts or programs stored as or on, created or used on, or transmitted to or from computer software (including systems and applications software), hard or floppy disks, CD-ROMs, tapes, drives, cells, data processing devices or any other media which are used with electronically controlled equipment.
  4. "Event" means an "occurrence", offense, accident, act, error, omission, wrongful act or loss.
  5. "Extended reporting period" means any period of time, starting with the end of the policy period of your claims-made insurance, during which claims or "suits" may be first made, brought or reported for that insurance.
  6. "Medical expenses" means expenses to which any Medical Payments section of any policy of Commercial General Liability "underlying insurance" applies.
  7. "Other insurance" means insurance, or the funding of losses, that is provided by, through or on behalf of:
    - a. Another insurance company;
    - b. Us or any of our affiliated insurance companies;
    - c. Any risk retention group;

- d. Any self-insurance method or program, in which case the insured will be deemed to be the provider of such insurance; or
- e. Any similar risk transfer or risk management method.

"Other insurance" does not include:

- a. Any "underlying insurance"; or
- b. Any policy of insurance specifically purchased to be excess of the limits of insurance of this policy shown in the Declarations.

**8. "Products-completed operations hazard":**

- a. Includes all "bodily injury" and "property damage" occurring away from premises you own or rent and arising out of "your product" or "your work" except:

- (1) Products that are still in your physical possession; or
- (2) Work that has not yet been completed or abandoned. However, "your work" will be deemed completed at the earliest of the following times:
  - (a) When all the work called for in your contract has been completed;
  - (b) When all the work to be done at the job site has been completed if your contract calls for work at more than one job site; or
  - (c) When that part of the work done at a job site has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor working on the same project.

Work that may need service, maintenance, correction, repair or replacement, but which is otherwise complete, will be treated as completed.

- b. Does not include "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of:

- (1) The transportation of property, unless the injury or damage arises out of a condition in or on a vehicle not owned or operated by you, and that condition was created by the "loading or unloading" of that vehicle by any insured;
- (2) The existence of tools, uninstalled equipment or abandoned or unused materials; or
- (3) Products or operations for which the classification listed in a policy of

Commercial General Liability "underlying insurance" states that products-completed operations are subject to the General Aggregate Limit.

**9. "Suit" means a civil proceeding which alleges damages. "Suit" includes:**

- a. An arbitration proceeding in which damages are claimed and to which the insured must submit or does submit with our consent; or
- b. Any other alternative dispute resolution proceeding to which the insured submits with our consent.

**10. "Underlying insurance":**

- a. Means the policy or policies of insurance listed in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.
- b. Includes any renewal or replacement of such policies if such renewal or replacement is during the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance.
- c. Does not include any part of the policy period of any of the policies described in Paragraphs a. or b. above that began before, or that continues after, the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance.

**11. "Underlying insurer" means any insurer which provides a policy of insurance listed in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.**

**B. With respect to Coverage B and, to the extent that the following terms are not defined in the "underlying insurance", to Coverage A:**

**1. "Advertisement" means a notice that is broadcast or published to the general public or specific market segments about your goods, products or services for the purpose of attracting customers or supporters. For the purposes of this definition:**

- a. Notices that are published include material placed on the Internet or on similar electronic means of communication; and
- b. Regarding web sites, only that part of a web site that is about your goods, products or services for the purposes of attracting customers or supporters is considered an advertisement.

**2. "Advertising injury":**

## UMBRELLA

- a. Means injury, other than "personal injury", caused by one or more of the following offenses:
    - (1) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material in your "advertisement" that slanders or libels a person or organization or disparages a person's or organization's goods, products or services, provided that the claim is made or the "suit" is brought by a person or organization that claims to have been slandered or libeled, or that claims to have had its goods, products or services disparaged;
    - (2) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material in your "advertisement" that:
      - (a) Appropriates a person's name, voice, photograph or likeness; or
      - (b) Unreasonably places a person in a false light; or
    - (3) Infringement of copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement", provided that the claim is made or the "suit" is brought by a person or organization that claims ownership of such copyright, "title" or "slogan".
  - b. Includes "bodily injury" caused by one or more of the offenses described in Paragraph a. above.
3. "Auto" means:
- a. A land motor vehicle, trailer or semitrailer designed for travel on public roads, including any attached machinery or equipment; or
  - b. Any other land vehicle that is subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law or other motor vehicle insurance law where it is licensed or principally garaged.
- However, "auto" does not include "mobile equipment".
4. "Bodily injury" means:
- a. Physical harm, including sickness or disease, sustained by a person; or
  - b. Mental anguish, injury or illness, or emotional distress, resulting at any time from such physical harm, sickness or disease.
5. "Broadcasting" means transmitting any audio or visual material for any purpose:
- a. By radio or television; or
  - b. In, by or with any other electronic means of communication, such as the Internet, if that material is part of:
    - (1) Radio or television programming being transmitted;
    - (2) Other entertainment, educational, instructional, music or news programming being transmitted; or
    - (3) Advertising transmitted with any such programming.
6. "Consumer financial identity information" means any of the following information for a person that is used or collected for the purpose of serving as a factor in establishing such person's eligibility for personal credit, insurance or employment or for the purpose of conducting a business transaction:
- a. Part or all of the account number, the expiration date or the balance of any credit, debit, bank or other financial account;
  - b. Information bearing on a person's credit worthiness, credit standing or credit capacity;
  - c. Social security number;
  - d. Driver's license number; or
  - e. Birth date.
7. "Consumer financial protection law" means:
- a. The Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) and any of its amendments, including the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act (FACTA);
  - b. California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act and any of its amendments; or
  - c. Any other law or regulation that restricts or prohibits the collection, dissemination, transmission, distribution or use of "consumer financial identity information".
8. "Employee" includes a "leased worker". "Employee" does not include a "temporary worker".
9. "Good Samaritan services" means any emergency medical services for which no compensation is demanded or received.
10. "Impaired property" means tangible property, other than "your product" or "your work", that cannot be used or is less useful because:
- a. It incorporates "your product" or "your work" that is known or thought to be defective, deficient, inadequate or dangerous; or



- b. You have failed to fulfill the terms of a contract or agreement;

if such property can be restored to use by the repair, replacement, adjustment or removal of "your product" or "your work" or your fulfilling the terms of the contract or agreement.

- 11. "Leased worker" means a person leased to you by a labor leasing firm under an agreement between you and the labor leasing firm, to perform duties related to the conduct of your business. "Leased worker" does not include a "temporary worker".

- 12. "Loading or unloading" means the handling of property:

- a. After it is moved from the place where it is accepted for movement into or onto an aircraft, watercraft or "auto";
- b. While it is in or on an aircraft, watercraft or "auto"; or
- c. While it is being moved from an aircraft, watercraft or "auto" to the place where it is finally delivered;

but "loading or unloading" does not include the movement of property by means of a mechanical device, other than a hand truck, that is not attached to the aircraft, watercraft or "auto".

- 13. "Mobile equipment" means any of the following types of land vehicles, including any attached machinery or equipment:

- a. Bulldozers, farm machinery, forklifts and other vehicles designed for use principally off public roads.
- b. Vehicles maintained for use solely on or next to premises you own or rent.
- c. Vehicles that travel on crawler treads.
- d. Vehicles, whether self-propelled or not, maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently mounted:
  - (1) Power cranes, shovels, loaders, diggers or drills; or
  - (2) Road construction or resurfacing equipment such as graders, scrapers or rollers.
- e. Vehicles not described in Paragraph a., b., c. or d. above that are not self-propelled and are maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently attached equipment of the following types:
  - (1) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical

exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment; or

- (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices used to raise or lower workers.

- f. Vehicles not described in Paragraph a., b., c. or d. above maintained primarily for purposes other than the transportation of persons or cargo.

However, self-propelled vehicles with the following types of permanently attached equipment are not "mobile equipment" but will be considered "autos":

- (1) Equipment designed primarily for:
  - (a) Snow removal;
  - (b) Road maintenance, but not construction or resurfacing; or
  - (c) Street cleaning;
- (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices mounted on automobile or truck chassis and used to raise or lower workers; and
- (3) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment.

However, "mobile equipment" does not include any land vehicle that is subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law, or other motor vehicle insurance law, where it is licensed or principally garaged. Such land vehicles are considered "autos".

- 14. "Occurrence" means:

- a. With respect to "bodily injury" or "property damage":
  - (1) An accident, including continuous or repeated exposure to substantially the same general harmful conditions, which results in "bodily injury" or "property damage". All "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused by such exposure to substantially the same general harmful conditions will be deemed to be caused by one "occurrence"; or
  - (2) An act or omission committed in providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" to a person by any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers" other than an employed or volunteer doctor, unless you are in the business or occupation of providing professional health care services;

- b. With respect to "personal injury", an offense arising out of your business that results in "personal injury". All "personal injury" caused by the same or related injurious material, act or offense will be deemed to be caused by one "occurrence", regardless of the frequency or repetition thereof, the number and kind of media used or the number of persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits"; and
  - c. With respect to "advertising injury", an offense committed in the course of advertising your goods, products and services that results in "advertising injury". All "advertising injury" caused by the same or related injurious material, act or offense will be deemed to be caused by one "occurrence", regardless of the frequency or repetition thereof, the number and kind of media used or the number of persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits".
15. "Officer" means a person holding any of the officer positions created by your charter, constitution, bylaws or any other similar governing document.
16. "Personal injury":
- a. Means injury, other than "advertising injury", caused by one or more of the following offenses:
    - (1) False arrest, detention or imprisonment;
    - (2) Malicious prosecution;
    - (3) The wrongful eviction from, wrongful entry into, or invasion of the right of private occupancy of a room, dwelling or premises that a person occupies, provided that the wrongful eviction, wrongful entry or invasion of the right of private occupancy is committed by or on behalf of the owner, landlord or lessor of that room, dwelling or premises;
    - (4) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material that slanders or libels a person or organization or disparages a person's or organization's goods, products or services, provided that the claim is made or the "suit" is brought by a person or organization that claims to have been slandered or libeled, or that claims to have had its goods, products or services disparaged; or
  - (5) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material that:
    - (a) Appropriates a person's name, voice, photograph or likeness; or
    - (b) Unreasonably places a person in a false light.
  - b. Includes "bodily injury" caused by one or more of the offenses described in Paragraph a. above.
17. "Pollutants" mean any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapor, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste. Waste includes materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed.
18. "Property damage" means:
- a. Physical injury to tangible property, including all resulting loss of use of that property. All such loss of use will be deemed to occur at the time of the physical injury that caused it; or
  - b. Loss of use of tangible property that is not physically injured. All such loss of use will be deemed to occur at the time of the "occurrence" that caused it.
- For the purposes of this insurance, "electronic data" is not tangible property.
19. "Self-insured retention" is the greater of:
- a. The amount shown in the Declarations which the insured must first pay under Coverage B for damages because of all "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any one "occurrence"; or
  - b. The applicable limit of insurance of any "other insurance" that applies.
20. "Slogan":
- a. Means a phrase that others use for the purpose of attracting attention in their advertising.
  - b. Does not include a phrase used as, or in, the name of:
    - (1) Any person or organization other than you; or
    - (2) Any business, or any of the premises, goods, products, services or work, of any person or organization other than you.

- 21.** "Temporary worker" means a person who is furnished to you to substitute for a permanent "employee" on leave or to meet seasonal or short-term workload conditions.
- 22.** "Title" means the name of a literary or artistic work.
- 23.** "Unsolicited communication" means any communication, in any form, that the recipient of such communication did not specifically request to receive.
- 24.** "Volunteer worker" means a person who is not your "employee", and who donates his or her work and acts at the direction of and within the scope of duties determined by you, and is not paid a fee, salary or other compensation by you or anyone else for their work performed by you.
- 25.** "Your product":
- a.** Means:
    - (1)** Any goods or products, other than real property, manufactured, sold, handled, distributed or disposed of by:
      - (a)** You;
      - (b)** Others trading under your name; or
      - (c)** A person or organization whose business or assets you have acquired; and
    - (2)** Containers (other than vehicles), materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such goods or products.
  - b.** Includes:
    - (1)** Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of "your product"; and
    - (2)** The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.
  - c.** Does not include vending machines or other property rented to or located for the use of others but not sold.
- 26.** "Your work":
- a.** Means:
    - (1)** Work or operations performed by you or on your behalf; and
    - (2)** Materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations.
  - b.** Includes:
    - (1)** Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of "your work"; and
    - (2)** The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.
- C.** With respect to Coverage C:
- 1.** "Crisis management advisor" means any public relations firm or crisis management firm approved by us that is hired by you to perform "crisis management services" in connection with a "crisis management event".
  - 2.** "Crisis management event" means an "event" or "occurrence" that your "executive officer" reasonably determines has resulted, or may result, in:
    - a.** Damages covered by this Coverage **A** or Coverage **B** that are in excess of the total applicable limits of the "underlying insurance" or "self-insured retention"; and
    - b.** Significant adverse regional or national media coverage.
  - 3.** "Crisis management service expenses" means amounts incurred by you, after a "crisis management event" first commences and before such event ends:
    - a.** For the reasonable and necessary:
      - (1)** Fees and expenses of a "crisis management advisor" in the performance for you of "crisis management services" solely for a "crisis management event"; and
      - (2)** Costs for printing, advertising, mailing of materials or travel by your directors, officers, employees or agents or a "crisis management advisor" solely for a "crisis management event"; and
    - b.** For the following expenses resulting from such "crisis management event", provided that such expenses have been approved by us:
      - (1)** Medical expenses;
      - (2)** Funeral expenses;
      - (3)** Psychological counseling;
      - (4)** Travel expenses;
      - (5)** Temporary living expenses;
      - (6)** Expenses to secure the scene of a "crisis management event"; or
      - (7)** Any other expenses pre-approved by us.

## UMBRELLA

4. "Crisis management services" means those services performed by a "crisis management advisor" in advising you or minimizing potential harm to you from a "crisis management event" by maintaining or restoring public confidence in you.
5. "Executive officer" means your:
  - a. Chief Executive Officer;
  - b. Chief Operating Officer;
  - c. Chief Financial Officer;
  - d. President;
  - e. General Counsel;
  - f. General partner (if you are a partnership); or
  - g. Sole proprietor (if you are a sole proprietorship);or any person acting in the same capacity as any individual listed above.